Application for a §1915(c) Home and Community-Based Services Waiver

PURPOSE OF THE HCBS WAIVER PROGRAM

The Medicaid Home and Community-Based Services (HCBS) waiver program is authorized in §1915(c) of the Social Security Act. The program permits a State to furnish an array of home and community-based services that assist Medicaid beneficiaries to live in the community and avoid institutionalization. The State has broad discretion to design its waiver program to address the needs of the waiver's target population. Waiver services complement and/or supplement the services that are available to participants through the Medicaid State plan and other federal, state and local public programs as well as the supports that families and communities provide.

The Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) recognizes that the design and operational features of a waiver program will vary depending on the specific needs of the target population, the resources available to the State, service delivery system structure, State goals and objectives, and other factors. A State has the latitude to design a waiver program that is cost-effective and employs a variety of service delivery approaches, including participant direction of services.

Request for an Amendment to a §1915(c) Home and Community-Based Services Waiver

1. Request Information

A. The **State** of **Oklahoma** requests approval for an amendment to the following Medicaid home and community-based services waiver approved under authority of §1915(c) of the Social Security Act.

B. Program Title:
Community Waiver

C. Waiver Number:OK.0179
Original Base Waiver Number: OK.0179.90

D. Amendment Number:OK.0179.R06.01

E. Proposed Effective Date: *(mm/dd/yy)*
10/01/18

Approved Effective Date of Waiver being Amended: 07/01/16

2. Purpose(s) of Amendment

Purpose(s) of the Amendment. Describe the purpose(s) of the amendment:
Unduplicated number of participants has been updated for years 3-5.

Appendix J numbers for years 3-5 have been updated.

3. Nature of the Amendment

A. Component(s) of the Approved Waiver Affected by the Amendment. This amendment affects the following component(s) of the approved waiver. Revisions to the affected subsection(s) of these component(s) are being submitted concurrently *(check each that applies):*

Component of the Approved Waiver	Subsection(s)
☑ **Waiver Application**	1.E and 2
☐ **Appendix A – Waiver Administration and Operation**	
☑ **Appendix B – Participant Access and Eligibility**	3:a
☐ **Appendix C – Participant Services**	
☐ **Appendix D – Participant Centered Service Planning and Delivery**	
☐ **Appendix E – Participant Direction of Services**	

Component of the Approved Waiver	Subsection(s)
☐ Appendix F – Participant Rights	
☐ Appendix G – Participant Safeguards	
☐ Appendix H	
☐ Appendix I – Financial Accountability	
☑ Appendix J – Cost-Neutrality Demonstration	1; 2:a; 2:b; 2:c and 2

B. Nature of the Amendment. Indicate the nature of the changes to the waiver that are proposed in the amendment *(check each that applies):*

- ☐ **Modify target group(s)**
- ☐ **Modify Medicaid eligibility**
- ☐ **Add/delete services**
- ☐ **Revise service specifications**
- ☐ **Revise provider qualifications**
- ☑ **Increase/decrease number of participants**
- ☑ **Revise cost neutrality demonstration**
- ☐ **Add participant-direction of services**
- ☐ **Other**

Specify:

Application for a §1915(c) Home and Community-Based Services Waiver

1. Request Information (1 of 3)

A. The **State** of **Oklahoma** requests approval for a Medicaid home and community-based services (HCBS) waiver under the authority of §1915(c) of the Social Security Act (the Act).

B. Program Title (*optional - this title will be used to locate this waiver in the finder*):
Community Waiver

C. Type of Request: amendment

Requested Approval Period:*(For new waivers requesting five year approval periods, the waiver must serve individuals who are dually eligible for Medicaid and Medicare.)*

○ **3 years** ◉ **5 years**

Original Base Waiver Number: OK.0179
Waiver Number:OK.0179.R06.01
Draft ID: OK.007.06.01

D. Type of Waiver *(select only one):*

Regular Waiver

E. Proposed Effective Date of Waiver being Amended: 07/01/16
Approved Effective Date of Waiver being Amended: 07/01/16

1. Request Information (2 of 3)

F. Level(s) of Care. This waiver is requested in order to provide home and community-based waiver services to individuals who, but for the provision of such services, would require the following level(s) of care, the costs of which would be reimbursed under the approved Medicaid State plan (*check each that applies*):

- ☐ **Hospital**

Select applicable level of care

- ○ **Hospital as defined in 42 CFR §440.10**

If applicable, specify whether the State additionally limits the waiver to subcategories of the hospital level of care:

○ **Inpatient psychiatric facility for individuals age 21 and under as provided in42 CFR §440.160**

☐ **Nursing Facility**

Select applicable level of care

○ **Nursing Facility as defined in 42 CFR □□440.40 and 42 CFR □□440.155**

If applicable, specify whether the State additionally limits the waiver to subcategories of the nursing facility level of care:

○ **Institution for Mental Disease for persons with mental illnesses aged 65 and older as provided in 42 CFR §440.140**

☑ **Intermediate Care Facility for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities (ICF/IID) (as defined in 42 CFR §440.150)**

If applicable, specify whether the State additionally limits the waiver to subcategories of the ICF/IID level of care:

1. Request Information (3 of 3)

G. Concurrent Operation with Other Programs. This waiver operates concurrently with another program (or programs) approved under the following authorities

Select one:

◉ **Not applicable**

○ **Applicable**

Check the applicable authority or authorities:

☐ **Services furnished under the provisions of §1915(a)(1)(a) of the Act and described in Appendix I**

☐ **Waiver(s) authorized under §1915(b) of the Act.**

Specify the §1915(b) waiver program and indicate whether a §1915(b) waiver application has been submitted or previously approved:

Specify the §1915(b) authorities under which this program operates *(check each that applies):*

☐ **§1915(b)(1) (mandated enrollment to managed care)**

☐ **§1915(b)(2) (central broker)**

☐ **§1915(b)(3) (employ cost savings to furnish additional services)**

☐ **§1915(b)(4) (selective contracting/limit number of providers)**

☐ **A program operated under §1932(a) of the Act.**

Specify the nature of the State Plan benefit and indicate whether the State Plan Amendment has been submitted or previously approved:

☐ **A program authorized under §1915(i) of the Act.**

☐ **A program authorized under §1915(j) of the Act.**

☐ **A program authorized under §1115 of the Act.**

Specify the program:

H. Dual Eligiblity for Medicaid and Medicare.

Check if applicable:

☑ **This waiver provides services for individuals who are eligible for both Medicare and Medicaid.**

2. Brief Waiver Description

Brief Waiver Description. *In one page or less*, briefly describe the purpose of the waiver, including its goals, objectives, organizational structure (e.g., the roles of state, local and other entities), and service delivery methods.
The purpose of the Community Waiver is to assist members to lead healthy, independent and productive lives to the fullest extent possible; promote the full exercise of their rights as citizens of their community, state, and country; and promote the integrity and well-being of their families. Services are provided with the goal of promoting independence through the strengthening of the member's capacity for self-care and self-sufficiency. The Community Waiver is a service system centered on the needs and preferences of the member and supports the integration of members within their communities. The Community Waiver provides an ongoing opportunity for members to transition from Intermediate Care Facilities for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities (ICF/IID)and to provide residential, comprehensive supports for members with complex needs.

Developmental Disabilities Services (DDS) of the Oklahoma Department of Human Services (DHS), through an Interagency Agreement with the State's Medicaid agency, the Oklahoma Health Care Authority (OHCA), operates the Community Waiver for members with intellectual disabilities or a related condition. This waiver provides services and payment for those services that are not otherwise covered through Oklahoma's Medicaid program, hereinafter referred to as SoonerCare. Community Waiver services, when used in conjunction with SoonerCare, and other generic services and natural supports provide for the health and developmental needs of members who otherwise would not be able to live in a home and community-based setting. The waiver is operated on a statewide basis. Case management services are provided by employees of DHS/DDS. Case Managers are located in offices throughout the state. Case Managers assure that member needs are assessed and ensure a plan of care is identified and coordinated using the Personal Support Team (Team). Case Managers also monitor implementation of the plan of care for each member.

Services and supports provided are identified by the member's Team during a meeting to develop the Individual Plan (Plan). A member's Case Manager develops the Plan in accordance with DHS policy, Oklahoma Administrative Code (OAC) 340:100-5-53. The Plan contains detailed descriptions of the services provided, documentation of the amount, frequency, and duration of services, and the types of service providers. Services are authorized based on service authorization policy, OAC 340:100-3-33 and 33.1. Services are provided by qualified providers who have entered into Agreements with OHCA. The Case Manager assists the member to select qualified providers of their choice. The Case Manager also coordinates and monitors the provision of waiver services in accordance with the Plan and makes necessary changes to assure the health and welfare of the member.

In addition, the Quality Assurance Unit of DHS/DDS monitors the quality of services provided and contracts with outside organizations to monitor the satisfaction of members served. OHCA audits member plans of care to ensure waiver services are provided in the manner required by policy.

3. Components of the Waiver Request

The waiver application consists of the following components. *Note: Item 3-E must be completed.*

A. Waiver Administration and Operation. Appendix A specifies the administrative and operational structure of this waiver.

B. Participant Access and Eligibility. Appendix B specifies the target group(s) of individuals who are served in this waiver, the number of participants that the State expects to serve during each year that the waiver is in effect, applicable Medicaid eligibility and post-eligibility (if applicable) requirements, and procedures for the evaluation and reevaluation of level of care.

C. Participant Services. Appendix C specifies the home and community-based waiver services that are furnished through the waiver, including applicable limitations on such services.

D. Participant-Centered Service Planning and Delivery. Appendix D specifies the procedures and methods that the State uses to develop, implement and monitor the participant-centered service plan (of care).

E. Participant-Direction of Services. When the State provides for participant direction of services, **Appendix E** specifies the participant direction opportunities that are offered in the waiver and the supports that are available to participants who direct their services. (*Select one*):

- ○ **Yes. This waiver provides participant direction opportunities.** *Appendix E is required.*
- ◉ **No. This waiver does not provide participant direction opportunities.** *Appendix E is not required.*

F. Participant Rights. Appendix F specifies how the State informs participants of their Medicaid Fair Hearing rights and other procedures to address participant grievances and complaints.

G. Participant Safeguards. Appendix G describes the safeguards that the State has established to assure the health and welfare of waiver participants in specified areas.

H. Quality Improvement Strategy. Appendix H contains the Quality Improvement Strategy for this waiver.

I. Financial Accountability. Appendix I describes the methods by which the State makes payments for waiver services, ensures the integrity of these payments, and complies with applicable federal requirements concerning payments and federal financial participation.

J. Cost-Neutrality Demonstration. Appendix J contains the State's demonstration that the waiver is cost-neutral.

4. Waiver(s) Requested

A. Comparability. The State requests a waiver of the requirements contained in §1902(a)(10)(B) of the Act in order to provide the services specified in **Appendix C** that are not otherwise available under the approved Medicaid State plan to individuals who: (a) require the level(s) of care specified in Item 1.F and (b) meet the target group criteria specified in **Appendix B**.

B. Income and Resources for the Medically Needy. Indicate whether the State requests a waiver of §1902(a)(10)(C)(i)(III) of the Act in order to use institutional income and resource rules for the medically needy *(select one)*:

- ○ **Not Applicable**
- ◉ **No**
- ○ **Yes**

C. Statewideness. Indicate whether the State requests a waiver of the statewideness requirements in §1902(a)(1) of the Act *(select one)*:

- ◉ **No**
- ○ **Yes**

If yes, specify the waiver of statewideness that is requested *(check each that applies)*:

☐ **Geographic Limitation.** A waiver of statewideness is requested in order to furnish services under this waiver only to individuals who reside in the following geographic areas or political subdivisions of the State.
Specify the areas to which this waiver applies and, as applicable, the phase-in schedule of the waiver by geographic area:

☐ **Limited Implementation of Participant-Direction.** A waiver of statewideness is requested in order to make *participant-direction of services* as specified in **Appendix E** available only to individuals who reside in the following geographic areas or political subdivisions of the State. Participants who reside in these areas may elect to direct their services as provided by the State or receive comparable services through the service delivery methods that are in effect elsewhere in the State.
Specify the areas of the State affected by this waiver and, as applicable, the phase-in schedule of the waiver by geographic area:

5. Assurances

In accordance with 42 CFR §441.302, the State provides the following assurances to CMS:

A. Health & Welfare: The State assures that necessary safeguards have been taken to protect the health and welfare of persons receiving services under this waiver. These safeguards include:

1. As specified in **Appendix C**, adequate standards for all types of providers that provide services under this waiver;
2. Assurance that the standards of any State licensure or certification requirements specified in **Appendix C** are met for services or for individuals furnishing services that are provided under the waiver. The State assures that these requirements are met on the date that the services are furnished; and,
3. Assurance that all facilities subject to §1616(e) of the Act where home and community-based waiver services are provided comply with the applicable State standards for board and care facilities as specified in **Appendix C**.

B. Financial Accountability. The State assures financial accountability for funds expended for home and community-based services and maintains and makes available to the Department of Health and Human Services (including the Office of the Inspector General), the Comptroller General, or other designees, appropriate financial records documenting the cost of services provided under the waiver. Methods of financial accountability are specified in **Appendix I**.

C. Evaluation of Need: The State assures that it provides for an initial evaluation (and periodic reevaluations, at least annually) of the need for a level of care specified for this waiver, when there is a reasonable indication that an individual might need such services in the near future (one month or less) but for the receipt of home and community-based services under this waiver. The procedures for evaluation and reevaluation of level of care are specified in **Appendix B**.

D. Choice of Alternatives: The State assures that when an individual is determined to be likely to require the level of care specified for this waiver and is in a target group specified in **Appendix B**, the individual (or, legal representative, if applicable) is:

1. Informed of any feasible alternatives under the waiver; and,

2. Given the choice of either institutional or home and community-based waiver services. **Appendix B** specifies the procedures that the State employs to ensure that individuals are informed of feasible alternatives under the waiver and given the choice of institutional or home and community-based waiver services.

E. Average Per Capita Expenditures: The State assures that, for any year that the waiver is in effect, the average per capita expenditures under the waiver will not exceed 100 percent of the average per capita expenditures that would have been made under the Medicaid State plan for the level(s) of care specified for this waiver had the waiver not been granted. Cost-neutrality is demonstrated in **Appendix J**.

F. Actual Total Expenditures: The State assures that the actual total expenditures for home and community-based waiver and other Medicaid services and its claim for FFP in expenditures for the services provided to individuals under the waiver will not, in any year of the waiver period, exceed 100 percent of the amount that would be incurred in the absence of the waiver by the State's Medicaid program for these individuals in the institutional setting(s) specified for this waiver.

G. Institutionalization Absent Waiver: The State assures that, absent the waiver, individuals served in the waiver would receive the appropriate type of Medicaid-funded institutional care for the level of care specified for this waiver.

H. Reporting: The State assures that annually it will provide CMS with information concerning the impact of the waiver on the type, amount and cost of services provided under the Medicaid State plan and on the health and welfare of waiver participants. This information will be consistent with a data collection plan designed by CMS.

I. Habilitation Services. The State assures that prevocational, educational, or supported employment services, or a combination of these services, if provided as habilitation services under the waiver are: (1) not otherwise available to the individual through a local educational agency under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) or the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; and, (2) furnished as part of expanded habilitation services.

J. Services for Individuals with Chronic Mental Illness. The State assures that federal financial participation (FFP) will not be claimed in expenditures for waiver services including, but not limited to, day treatment or partial hospitalization, psychosocial rehabilitation services, and clinic services provided as home and community-based services to individuals with chronic mental illnesses if these individuals, in the absence of a waiver, would be placed in an IMD and are: (1) age 22 to 64; (2) age 65 and older and the State has not included the optional Medicaid benefit cited in 42 CFR §440.140; or (3) age 21 and under and the State has not included the optional Medicaid benefit cited in 42 CFR § 440.160.

6. Additional Requirements

Note: Item 6-I must be completed.

A. Service Plan. In accordance with 42 CFR §441.301(b)(1)(i), a participant-centered service plan (of care) is developed for each participant employing the procedures specified in **Appendix D**. All waiver services are furnished pursuant to the service plan. The service plan describes: (a) the waiver services that are furnished to the participant, their projected frequency and the type of provider that furnishes each service and (b) the other services (regardless of funding source, including State plan services) and informal supports that complement waiver services in meeting the needs of the participant. The service plan is subject to the approval of the Medicaid agency. Federal financial participation (FFP) is not claimed for waiver services furnished prior to the development of the service plan or for services that are not included in the service plan.

B. Inpatients. In accordance with 42 CFR §441.301(b)(1)(ii), waiver services are not furnished to individuals who are in-patients of a hospital, nursing facility or ICF/IID.

C. Room and Board. In accordance with 42 CFR §441.310(a)(2), FFP is not claimed for the cost of room and board except when: (a) provided as part of respite services in a facility approved by the State that is not a private residence or (b) claimed as a portion of the rent and food that may be reasonably attributed to an unrelated caregiver who resides in the same household as the participant, as provided in **Appendix I**.

D. Access to Services. The State does not limit or restrict participant access to waiver services except as provided in **Appendix C**.

E. Free Choice of Provider. In accordance with 42 CFR §431.151, a participant may select any willing and qualified provider to furnish waiver services included in the service plan unless the State has received approval to limit the number of providers under the provisions of §1915(b) or another provision of the Act.

F. FFP Limitation. In accordance with 42 CFR §433 Subpart D, FFP is not claimed for services when another third-party (e.g., another third party health insurer or other federal or state program) is legally liable and responsible for the provision and payment of the service. FFP also may not be claimed for services that are available without charge, or as free care to the community. Services will not be considered to be without charge, or free care, when (1) the provider establishes a fee schedule for each service available and (2) collects insurance information from all those served (Medicaid, and non-Medicaid), and bills other legally liable third party insurers. Alternatively, if a provider certifies that a particular legally liable third party insurer does not pay for the service(s), the provider may not generate further bills for that insurer for that annual period.

G. Fair Hearing: The State provides the opportunity to request a Fair Hearing under 42 CFR §431 Subpart E, to individuals: (a) who are not given the choice of home and community-based waiver services as an alternative to institutional level of care specified for this waiver; (b) who are denied the service(s) of their choice or the provider(s) of their choice; or (c) whose services are denied, suspended, reduced or terminated. **Appendix F** specifies the State's procedures to provide individuals the opportunity to request a Fair Hearing, including providing notice of action as required in 42 CFR §431.210.

H. Quality Improvement. The State operates a formal, comprehensive system to ensure that the waiver meets the assurances and other requirements contained in this application. Through an ongoing process of discovery, remediation and improvement, the State assures the health and welfare of participants by monitoring: (a) level of care determinations; (b) individual plans and services delivery; (c) provider qualifications; (d) participant health and welfare; (e) financial oversight and (f) administrative oversight of the waiver. The State further assures that all problems identified through its discovery processes are addressed in an appropriate and timely manner, consistent with the severity and nature of the problem. During the period that the waiver is in effect, the State will implement the Quality Improvement Strategy specified in **Appendix H**.

I. Public Input. Describe how the State secures public input into the development of the waiver:
A statutorily based Board, the Advisory Committee on Services to Persons with Developmental Disabilities (ACSPDD), reviews and approves all policy and provides feedback and recommendations regarding all policy changes. This Board includes members and their advocates. The GovernorÂ's Conference on Developmental Disabilities, held annually, routinely holds public forums related to services.

On March 5, 2013 information regarding the proposed waiver amendments was provided at the OHCA bi-monthly Tribal Consultation. No comments or questions were received from Tribal members or any others associated with the Tribes.

On February 6, 2014 the proposed waiver amendments were posted at the OHCA website for public comment. No comments regarding the amendments were received.

On February 20, 2014 the Final Rule settings requirements were presented at the DDSD Case Management Supervisory meeting. No comments or questions were received.

On April 24, 2014 the Final Rule settings requirements were presented to the ACSPDD. No comments or questions were received.

On May 6th, 2014 the Final Rule requirements were taken to the Tribal Consultation meeting. No comments or questions were received.

On June 11th, 2014 the Final Rule requirements were presented to the Medical Advisory Committee for informational purposes only.

On July 3rd, 2014 the proposed Final Rule waiver amendments were posted for 30 days on the OHCA website for public comment. One comment was received on July 6, 2014 regarding the reason people with mental illnesses are not included in any of the four waivers for individuals with ID. A reply was sent to the individul explaining that the waivers currently have a waiting list of over 6,000 people and that if additional funding becomes available, the OHCA will consider creating waivers to benefit other populations. No further comments or questions were received from this individual.

On January 5, 2016 the OHCA Tribal Consultation meeting included a presentation of the proposed waiver renewal application.

The Community Waiver renewal application was placed on the OHCA website for public comment from January 14, 2016 through February 13, 2016.

J. Notice to Tribal Governments. The State assures that it has notified in writing all federally-recognized Tribal Governments that maintain a primary office and/or majority population within the State of the State's intent to submit a Medicaid waiver request or renewal request to CMS at least 60 days before the anticipated submission date is provided by Presidential Executive Order 13175 of November 6, 2000. Evidence of the applicable notice is available through the Medicaid Agency.

K. Limited English Proficient Persons. The State assures that it provides meaningful access to waiver services by Limited English Proficient persons in accordance with: (a) Presidential Executive Order 13166 of August 11, 2000 (65 FR 50121) and (b) Department of Health and Human Services "Guidance to Federal Financial Assistance Recipients Regarding Title VI Prohibition Against National Origin Discrimination Affecting Limited English Proficient Persons" (68 FR 47311 - August 8, 2003). **Appendix B** describes how the State assures meaningful access to waiver services by Limited English Proficient persons.

7. Contact Person(s)

A. The Medicaid agency representative with whom CMS should communicate regarding the waiver is:

Last Name: Antwine

First Name: LeKenya

Title: Waiver Administration Coordinator

Agency: Oklahoma Health Care Authority

Address: 4345 N. Lincoln Blvd.

Address 2:

City: Oklahoma City

State: **Oklahoma**

Zip: 73105

Phone: (405) 522-7552 **Ext:** ☐ **TTY**

Fax:

(405) 530-3408

E-mail:

lekenya.antwine@okhca.org

B. If applicable, the State operating agency representative with whom CMS should communicate regarding the waiver is:

Last Name:

Moore

First Name:

Marie

Title:

Deputy Director

Agency:

Oklahoma Department of Human Services

Address:

2400 N. Lincoln Blvd.

Address 2:

City:

Oklahoma City

State: **Oklahoma**

Zip:

73125

Phone:

(405) 521-6520 **Ext:** ☐ **TTY**

Fax:

(405) 522-0729

E-mail:

marie.moore@okdhs.org

8. Authorizing Signature

This document, together with the attached revisions to the affected components of the waiver, constitutes the State's request to amend its approved waiver under §1915(c) of the Social Security Act. The State affirms that it will abide by all provisions of the waiver, including the provisions of this amendment when approved by CMS. The State further attests that it will continuously operate the waiver in accordance with the assurances specified in Section V and the additional requirements specified in Section VI of the approved waiver. The State certifies that additional proposed revisions to the waiver request will be submitted by the Medicaid agency in the form of additional waiver amendments.

Signature: BECKY PASTERNIK-IKARD

State Medicaid Director or Designee

Submission Date: May 31, 2018

Note: The Signature and Submission Date fields will be automatically completed when the State Medicaid Director submits the application.

Last Name: Pasternik-Ikard

First Name: Rebecca

Title: State Medicaid Director

Agency: Oklahoma Health Care Authority

Address: 4345 N Lincoln Blvd

Address 2:

City: Oklahoma City

State: **Oklahoma**

Zip: 73105

Phone: (405) 522-7417 **Ext:** ☐ **TTY**

Fax: (405) 530-3300

E-mail: becky.pasternik-ikard@okhca.org

Attachments

Attachment #1: Transition Plan

Check the box next to any of the following changes from the current approved waiver. Check all boxes that apply.

- ☐ **Replacing an approved waiver with this waiver.**
- ☐ **Combining waivers.**
- ☐ **Splitting one waiver into two waivers.**
- ☐ **Eliminating a service.**
- ☐ **Adding or decreasing an individual cost limit pertaining to eligibility.**
- ☐ **Adding or decreasing limits to a service or a set of services, as specified in Appendix C.**
- ☐ **Reducing the unduplicated count of participants (Factor C).**
- ☐ **Adding new, or decreasing, a limitation on the number of participants served at any point in time.**
- ☐ **Making any changes that could result in some participants losing eligibility or being transferred to another waiver under 1915(c) or another Medicaid authority.**
- ☐ **Making any changes that could result in reduced services to participants.**

Specify the transition plan for the waiver:

Attachment #2: Home and Community-Based Settings Waiver Transition Plan

Specify the state's process to bring this waiver into compliance with federal home and community-based (HCB) settings requirements at 42 CFR 441.301(c)(4)-(5), and associated CMS guidance.

Consult with CMS for instructions before completing this item. This field describes the status of a transition process at the point in time of submission. Relevant information in the planning phase will differ from information required to describe attainment of milestones.
To the extent that the state has submitted a statewide HCB settings transition plan to CMS, the description in this field may reference that statewide plan. The narrative in this field must include enough information to demonstrate that this waiver complies with federal HCB settings requirements, including the compliance and transition requirements at 42 CFR 441.301(c)(6), and that this submission is consistent with the portions of the statewide HCB settings transition plan that are germane to this waiver. Quote or summarize germane portions of the statewide HCB settings transition plan as required.
Note that Appendix C-5 HCB Settings describes settings that do not require transition; the settings listed there meet federal HCB setting requirements as of the date of submission. Do not duplicate that information here.
Update this field and Appendix C-5 when submitting a renewal or amendment to this waiver for other purposes. It is not necessary for the state to amend the waiver solely for the purpose of updating this field and Appendix C-5. At the end of the state's HCB settings transition process for this waiver, when all waiver settings meet federal HCB setting requirements, enter "Completed" in this field, and include in Section C-5 the information on all HCB settings in the waiver.

Oklahoma Transition Plan for HCBS Setting Compliance for the Community Waiver (0179)

Purpose

The Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) published its final rule related to Home and Community Based Services (HCBS) for Medicaid funded long-term services and supports provided in residential and non-residential home and community based settings. The final rule took effect March 17, 2014. States are required to submit transition plans to CMS within a year of the effective date indicating how they intend to comply with the new requirement within a reasonable time period. If states amend or renew any of their currently operating waivers or state plan amendments prior to the effective date, that action serves as a trigger for the state to submit a transition plan for all its waivers under 1915(c), as well as any state plan amendments under 1915(i) or 1915(k) within 120 days of the amendment/renewal submission. The following is Oklahoma's amended statewide transition plan pursuant to this requirement.

Background

This document describes the Statewide Transition Plan (SWTP) of the Oklahoma Health Care Authority (OHCA), the single State Medicaid Agency, as required by the CMS final regulation related to new federal requirements for home and community-based (HCBS) settings. This SWTP includes the state's assessment of its regulations, standards, policies, licensing requirements, and other provider requirements to ensure settings comply with the new federal requirements. Additionally, the transition plan will describe action the state proposes to assure full and on-going compliance with the HCBS settings requirements.

Overview

Oklahoma administers/operates six 1915 (c) waivers. There are approximately 26,106 individuals served in the State of Oklahoma through one of these 1915 (c) waivers. Oklahoma does not currently offer services through the state plan under 1915 (i) or 1915 (k) authority. Oklahoma operates two waiver programs with a nursing facility level of care designation and four waiver programs with an ICF/ID level of care designation. Across the six waiver programs, there are eight distinct settings utilized among Home and Community Based Waiver members, that does not include the member's owned or family owned home. This document summarizes the State's preliminary assessment activities and its proposed strategy for continuous monitoring and remediation of HCBS settings for both the aged and physically disabled (NF-LOC) waivers and the developmental disabilities waivers (ICF/ID LOC). 3

Section A: NF LOC Waivers

Introduction

Oklahoma operates two 1915(c) waivers with a nursing facility (NF) level of care designation serving approximately 21,000 individuals per month in community settings. The State conducted a review of all of its applicable State statutes, administrative rules, approved waivers, provider requirements, and service specifications pertaining to the HCBS settings. The results of the State's systemic review are located in Appendix 1.

The following are the approved NF LOC Waiver Programs.
Medically Fragile – Serves individuals 19 years of age and older who meet hospital and/or skilled nursing level of care. The purpose of the waiver is to provide assistance for families who require long-term supports and services to maintain the medically fragile member in the family home while meeting their unique medical needs. Daily operation of this waiver is

performed by the Oklahoma Health Care Authority.
ADvantage – Serves frail elderly individuals age 65 or older and adults age 21 and older with physical disabilities that would otherwise require placement in a nursing facility. Daily operation of this waiver is the responsibility of the Department of Human Services Aging Services (DHS-AS). The Oklahoma Health Care Authority retains administrative oversight of the waiver.

I. Assessment Methodology & Continued Monitoring

The Oklahoma Department of Human Services (DHS), Aging Services (AS), Medicaid Services Unit (MSU), Quality Assurance/Improvement (QAI) department, Provider Audit team conducts an annual on-site provider agency audit. Audits are completed using a representative sample of case records of Members receiving services in the Adult Day Health (ADH) and/or who reside in an Assisted Living facility (AL). Included in each audit is a survey of Member perception. Member Perception contacts are made with Members who were randomly selected for provider audit review in their ADH/AL setting, in the Member's home, or via telephone. Currently DHS-AS has been working with DHS, Developmental Disabilities Services (DDS), to complete Adult Day Site Visit Reports at the Adult Day Centers. DHS-AS Medicaid Services Unit is in the process of developing an Adult Day Health (ADH) and Assisted Living (AL) Consumer-Focused Quality Care Review (C-FQCR) tool during SFY16, to be used beginning SFY17. The C-FQCR tools are based on the provider agencies contractual documents, Oklahoma Administrative Code (OAC), Oklahoma statutes, and HCB Setting Final Rules. The tool is designed to measure provider compliance with defined standards and adherence to the waiver requirements, including Member choice of services and provider, training, compliance with delivery of services as authorized. The tool will also survey Member's perception of service delivery performance and support to integrate into the greater community. The Provider Audit team is responsible for monitoring and tracking provider's progress in complying with the performance measures and any necessary remediation. Each review includes a plan of correction that the agency completes, as well as a follow-up visit if there were any non-compliance issues with any of the requirements. 4
Population: All Members with service plans active during the reporting period
Sample Size/Methodology: Random cumulative sample selected according to the percentage of Members served by a single ADH/AL provider as a proportion of the total number of Members served receiving ADH/AL services on the Waiver. Sample size will be validated utilizing Raosoft Survey Design.

II. Assessment Process

The proposed action steps and timelines for the statewide transition plan are outlined in the grids found in Appendices 3 & 4. The proposed timelines are contingent upon CMS approval of the plan.

III. Remediation Strategy

a. Remediation
Any provider who scored below 100% on these HCBS settings compliance reviews will be required to complete a plan of correction developed by the review team, complete two progress reports over a 6-month period and a follow-up visit. The Plan of Correction includes the identification and cause of the problem, the proposed action/intervention, a monitoring plan, the person accountable, the implementation and projected completion dates and the expected outcome. The Progress Reports include the status of implementation, what data has been collected, the collection date and the person accountable. The Plan of Correction is submitted within 30 days from the date that the final reports are mailed to the agency and the Progress Reports are due every 30 days after the Plan of Correction is approved by the Programs Assistant Administrator of the Quality Assurance/Improvement department or designee. The Follow-up Audit is completed during the month following the final Progress Report and includes only those Conditions that required a Plan of Correction.
b. Improvement
Full compliance is requested for all HCB Setting requirements, as well as other performance measures to be reviewed during the audit. During this initial year of auditing, both the Quality Assurance and Improvement Advisor and the Quality Assurance and Improvement Programs Supervisor, will work with providers to come into full compliance on all HCB settings. Trainings have been conducted with providers to explain the monitoring method and answer any questions.

c. Plan for Relocation

1. Each Member has an individualized person-centered Service Plan, prepared by the ADvantage Case Manager in conjunction with the Interdisciplinary Team (IDT),completed during each Service Plan year or when living arrangements are modified. One section of the Service Plan is Life Transition Planning. In this area, contingency plans list choices by the Member if they can no longer stay at the assisted living and the parties available to assist with this transition. Also included is a goal addressing what will happen to the Member's belongings, should the Member have to move into an NF.

2. Each Member has an individualized person-centered Services Backup Plan crafted by the ADvantage Case Manager in

conjunction with the IDT team completed during each Service Plan year or when living arrangements are modified. This Services Backup Plan includes contingency plans for direct care assistance, critical health and supportive services, equipment repair or replacement, medications, DME supplies, transportation, etc. First, second, and third tier designated backups are also listed on the plan. The plan is signed by the Member, ADvantage Case Manager and any witnesses, if applicable.

3. Should the setting fail to reach compliance, Members, ADvantage Case Managers and the IDT will strategize for all possible living options available in the community. Immediate coordination with the ADvantage Case Manager and all other IDT members requested by the Member are critical in determining the wishes of the Member and the options available to them in a somewhat limited timeframe.

Some of the options available would be as follows:

Assisted Living
•Transferring to another certified ADvantage Assisted Living Center
•Home with HCBS services and informal supports
•Home with Adult Day Health services
•Explore all assistance and living arrangements with family, friends
•Nursing facility placement (if necessary)

Adult Day Health
•Transferring to another Adult Day Health facility
•Remaining in the home with PCA services in place, in conjunction with informal supports
•Move to a certified ADvantage Assisted Living Center
•Explore all assistance and living arrangements with family, friends.
•Nursing facility placement (if necessary)

IV. Baseline Assessment Process and Results

Baseline assessments were completed from August 2014 to March 2015. Providers received a survey via electronic mail and follow-up phone calls. The survey consisted of questions from the CMS Final Rule Exploratory Questions document. Follow-up calls were made to ensure that providers completed the survey in the allotted time frame. Surveys were sent to the entire NF LOC waiver setting locations. There was an 80% response rate on the survey. The State did reach out to those providers that did not respond to the survey. The State intends to assess these individuals in the next round of surveys through the annual provider audit process discussed in Section I, which includes a site visit. Assessment results indicate that 75% of settings assessed comply with the HCBS Final Rule and 25% do not comply. For those settings that were found to be non-compliant, the State will take the steps listed above in the Remediation Section to ensure compliance by March 2019. We estimate based on the baseline assessments that at least 75% of all settings comply with the HCBS Final Rule and 25% are non-compliant. A more detailed overview of the survey and the survey results can be found in Appendix 3.
Section B: ICF/ID Waivers

Introduction
Oklahoma operates four home and community-based waivers which require an ICF/ID level of care. Average monthly enrollment in these waivers is approximately 5,382. In accordance with Title 340 Chapter 100 of the Oklahoma Administrative Code (OAC), the ICF/ID level of care is mutually exclusive from the nursing facility levels of care, which are necessary for enrollment in the waivers administered and operated by DHS DDS. The State conducted a review of all of its applicable State statutes, administrative rules, approved waivers, provider requirements, and service specifications. The results of the State's systemic review are located in Appendix 2.
The following are the approved ICF/ID Waiver Programs. Daily operation of each of these waivers is the function of the Oklahoma Department of Human Services – Developmental Disabilities Services.
Community – Serves individuals who are 3 years of age and older who have intellectual disabilities and certain persons with related conditions who would otherwise require placement in an ICF/ID.
Homeward Bound – Serves individuals who are 18 years of age and older who have intellectual disabilities and certain persons with related conditions who (1) would otherwise require placement in an ICF/ID; and (2) have been certified by the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of Oklahoma as being members of the plaintiff class in Homeward Bound et al. v. The Hissom Memorial Center et al., Case No. 85-C-437-e.
In-Home Supports Waiver for Adults – Serves the needs of individuals 18 years of age and older with intellectual disabilities who would otherwise require placement in an ICF/ID.
In-Home Supports Wavier for Children – Serves the needs of children ages 3 through 17 years with intellectual disabilities who would otherwise require placement in an ICF/ID

I. Assessment Methodology & Continued Monitoring

An annual performance survey is conducted with agencies providing services through a Home and Community Based Waiver, to assess compliance with expectations defined in the agency's contract. A random sample is selected by DHS Office of Planning, Research and Statistics utilizing SPSS software. Surveys are conducted during each state fiscal year with providers of residential, vocational, or non-medical home supports. A representative sample of service 7
recipients from each of the four waivers is selected and then organized by provider agency who serves each service recipient included in the random sample. Notification is given to providers in the survey sample of when the survey will be completed. Surveys are completed through on-site visits.

II. Assessment Process

Developmental Disabilities Services (DDS) Quality Assurance staff review all applicable rules and provider contracts before the site visit. During the site visit, DDS Quality Assurance staff observes and conduct interviews with service recipients and staff involved in each type of service provided by the agency. Observations and interviews occur during various times of service delivery. Quality Assurance staff members evaluate information obtained from observations, interviews, and records reviewed in the context of appropriate and applicable contract standards, state, and federal rules. The survey tools utilized by the Quality Assurance team have been revised to specifically address requirements for home and community based settings. Once the site visit is complete, the DDS Quality Assurance team conducts an Exit conference with the provider agency, where the findings of the review are presented. The proposed action steps and timelines for the statewide transition plan are outlined in the grids found in Appendices 3 & 4. The proposed timelines are contingent upon CMS approval of the plan.

III. Remediation Strategy

Provider agencies surveyed by DD Quality Assurance Staff are given two weeks after the exit conference to send the Quality Assurance Staff a written response that identifies a date by which the agency will comply with cited requirements. The projected resolution date must be within two months of the exit conference. Any requests beyond two months of the date of the exit conference must be accompanied by a justification statement. Approval of extended resolution dates occurs only upon the presentation of evidence that extensive change in agency management systems or extensive expenditures is essential to the resolution of the issue. If a provider agency wishes to contest the findings of the performance review, the agency must submit a written appeal notice within two weeks of the exit conference. The written appeal notice does not relieve the agency from the responsibility to achieve resolution of contract deficiencies within two months from the date of the exit conference unless the appeal is approved. Provider agencies that receive citations will be re-surveyed to assess resolution of identified contract and rule deficiencies. DDS staff will continue to work with individual providers to identify and to achieve compliance within required time frames. Following the re-survey the provider is informed of the results. The provider may submit evidence contesting a citation. Any new citations found during the re-survey will be added to the report of the original survey. If the agency fails to correct cited issues sanctions may occur, including potential relocation of members. This process will continue through June 2018. Beginning July 2018 all settings must be compliant with the HCBS settings regulations. All settings that are not fully compliant with the HCBS settings regulation will be identified and individuals receiving HCBS in 8
those settings will be relocated to a compliant setting. Oklahoma DDS staff will follow person centered planning in the transition process. Individuals will have choice among qualified providers, settings and be provided opportunities to visit several settings and given information to help them understand the various options available. Individuals will be relocated as necessary by March 15, 2019.

IV. Baseline Assessment Process & Results

First quarter provider surveys conducted during the period of July 2015 to September 2015 are being used for baseline information. This baseline assessment information was compiled utilizing the process outlined in the Assessment Methodology and Assessment Process Sections above. The baseline information included the portion of the annual representative sample served by the provider agencies surveyed, which comprised 207 service recipients and 213 different settings Assessment results indicate that 86% of settings assessed comply with the HCBS Final Rule and 14% do not comply. For those settings that were found to be non-compliant, the State will take the steps listed above in the Remediation Section to ensure compliance by March 2019. We estimate based on the baseline assessments that at least 85% of all settings comply with the HCBS Final Rule and 15% are non-compliant. Assessments are conducted to each provider on an annual basis, throughout the year, results are reported quarterly. A more detailed overview of the survey and the survey results can be found in Appendix 4.

Section C: Public Input

Oklahoma hosted meetings to include representatives from advocacy and stakeholder groups as well as the state agencies involved in operating its 1915(c) waivers. The purpose of the meetings was to plan the State's response to the new CMS rule on home and community based settings and to develop its approach to this statewide transition plan.

The Oklahoma Health Care Authority (OHCA) held a public meeting on March 10, 2015 to educate providers and stakeholders about the federal rules and the transition planning process, as well as to discuss preliminary survey results and answer questions. Final results of the surveys and transition plan was presented at the second public meeting on April 28, 2015.

OHCA held another public meeting on December 7, 2015 in an effort to make the public aware of the response letter from CMS concerning the Statewide Transition Plan, and the States process for making revisions and submitting the revised plan back to CMS. Stakeholders were made aware of the meeting through newspaper advertisements and the OHCA public website. The Public Meeting Notice was included in the 5 major Oklahoma Newspapers. The revised SWTP was posted to the OHCA website on December 15, 2015. There were no comments received.

The state assures that the settings transition plan included with this waiver amendment or renewal will be subject to any provisions or requirements included in the State's approved Statewide Transition Plan. The State will implement any required changes upon approval of the Statewide Transition Plan and will make conforming changes to its waiver when it submits the next amendment or renewal.

Additional Needed Information (Optional)

Provide additional needed information for the waiver (optional):

Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

1. **State Line of Authority for Waiver Operation.** Specify the state line of authority for the operation of the waiver (*select one*):

   ○ **The waiver is operated by the State Medicaid agency.**

   Specify the Medicaid agency division/unit that has line authority for the operation of the waiver program *(select one)*:

   ○ **The Medical Assistance Unit.**

   Specify the unit name:

   (Do not complete item A-2)

   ○ **Another division/unit within the State Medicaid agency that is separate from the Medical Assistance Unit.**

   Specify the division/unit name. This includes administrations/divisions under the umbrella agency that has been identified as the Single State Medicaid Agency.

   (Complete item A-2-a).

   ◉ **The waiver is operated by a separate agency of the State that is not a division/unit of the Medicaid agency.**

   Specify the division/unit name:
   Oklahoma Department of Human Services, Developmental Disabilities Services

   In accordance with 42 CFR §431.10, the Medicaid agency exercises administrative discretion in the administration and supervision of the waiver and issues policies, rules and regulations related to the waiver. The interagency agreement or memorandum of understanding that sets forth the authority and arrangements for this policy is available through the Medicaid agency to CMS upon request. *(Complete item A-2-b).*

Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

2. **Oversight of Performance.**

   a. **Medicaid Director Oversight of Performance When the Waiver is Operated by another Division/Unit within the State Medicaid Agency.** When the waiver is operated by another division/administration within the umbrella agency designated as the Single State Medicaid Agency. Specify (a) the functions performed by that division/administration (i.e., the Developmental Disabilities Administration within the Single State Medicaid Agency), (b) the document utilized to outline the roles and responsibilities related to waiver operation, and (c) the methods that are employed by the designated State Medicaid Director (in some instances, the head of umbrella agency) in the oversight of these activities:
   As indicated in section 1 of this appendix, the waiver is not operated by another division/unit within the State Medicaid agency. Thus this section does not need to be completed.

   b. **Medicaid Agency Oversight of Operating Agency Performance.** When the waiver is not operated by the Medicaid agency, specify the functions that are expressly delegated through a memorandum of understanding (MOU) or other written document, and indicate the frequency of review and update for that document. Specify the methods that the Medicaid agency uses to ensure that the operating agency performs its assigned waiver operational and administrative functions in accordance with waiver requirements. Also specify the frequency of Medicaid agency assessment of operating agency performance:
   The single State Medicaid Agency, OHCA, and the operating agency, DHS, have entered into an Interagency Agreement to assure cooperation and collaboration in performance of their respective duties in the provision of waiver services. The purpose of this Agreement is to satisfy State and Federal requirements regarding the role of OHCA and DHS, to outline financial obligations and arrangements between these agencies, and to define the roles of each agency. OHCA performs continuous monitoring of DHS following a monthly reporting schedule. However, additional monitoring, if required, occurs on an as needed basis.

   The Interagency Agreement between OHCA and DHS is reviewed at least annually. Amendments can be executed as warranted at any time.

   Responsibilities afforded to OHCA as related to fiscal matters are outlined in Oklahoma Administrative Code (OAC) 317:30. OHCA works with DHS to establish rates for waiver services. The OHCA Board of Directors has final approval of all proposed rates and rate changes. OHCA monitors waiver expenditures and enrollment monthly using data in the MMIS. The OHCA Level of Care Evaluation Unit (LOCEU) conducts the initial screening/evaluation to determine or confirm a member's level of care, including verifying a diagnosis of intellectual disability, and approves/denies waiver eligibility. DHS/DDS Case Management Supervisors perform re-evaluations unless a significant change occurs which questions the qualifying diagnosis of a member. When a significant change affecting the member''s qualifying diagnosis is suspected, Case Managers gather necessary documentation and submit to OHCA LOCEU to determine level of care.

   DHS/DDS conducts an audit which specifically includes a review of re-evaluations and reports findings to OHCA. OHCA representatives meet regularly with staff of DDS. DDS provides regular summary reports reviewing discovery and remediation activities for the indicators in the Quality Improvement Strategy including those for the level of care and end of year summary data for all quality indicators. Discussion of any identified issues or trends and suggestions for systems or other remediation or improvements are shared.

   DHS/DDS gathers information to verify non-licensed provider applications meet provider qualifications prior to submission to OHCA for final provider Agreement approval.

   OHCA enters into Agreements with providers and verifies provider qualifications upon enrollment into the waiver program. Oklahoma has numerous Boards or agencies that license certain health practitioners. OHCA's provider Agreement requires providers to notify OHCA if their license is suspended, revoked or any other way modified by the licensing Board/agency. Additionally, on a monthly basis, OHCA Provider Enrollment staff receive a file from the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) that lists sanctioned providers. This listing is compared against OHCA''s master provider file, and sanctioned providers are removed from participation in the waiver program as of the effective date of the sanction. All new providers wishing to participate in the waiver program are also checked against this listing.

   In accordance with the Interagency Agreement, OHCA and DHS/DDS coordinate policy issues related to the operation of the waiver program including changes in policy and procedures. All proposed rules are reviewed and approved by the Advisory Committee on Services to Persons with Developmental Disabilities (ACSPDD), of which OHCA is a participating member; the OHCA Medical Advisory Committee; and the OHCA Board prior to

submission to the Governor for final approval.

DHS/DDS monitors non-licensed providers for compliance and provides results to OHCA.
OHCA is notified when Administrative Inquiries and follow-ups as well as annual performance reviews and follow-ups are completed. DHS/DDS Quality Assurance Unit also monitors the performance of DHS/DDS by conducting annual performance reviews of DHS/DDS member records to ensure member services are provided in an amount, duration and frequency which supports member Plans. DHS/DDS Quality Assurance documents are posted to a web-based system upon completion. The web-based system may be accessed by OHCA at any time. OHCA representatives are provided summary reports to review quality indicators on a regular basis. Follow-ups are sent to OHCA as they are completed.

The Area Survey monitoring process is a record review of the DHS/DDS Case Manager record, based on a statistically significant random sample of members receiving supports through the waiver. One quarter of the representative sample is monitored each quarter. This results in a complete representative sample being reviewed each year. The record reviews include a review of service plans to assure: all member needs are addressed and preferences considered; they are developed according to policy and updated/revised as needed ensuring an interim meeting was held within 30 days of identification or notification of the need for change in authorization of waiver services; services are delivered in accordance with the service plan including the type, scope, amount and frequency specified in the service plan; and that members are afforded choice between waiver services and institutional care and between/among waiver services and providers. The Area Survey record reviews provide a process for monitoring the health and welfare of members, assuring Case Managers: conduct face-to-face visits as required; address issues that could put the member's health or welfare at risk; and provide follow-up on issues identified in incident reports. The results of the Area Survey monitoring process are shared with OHCA and included in summary reports.

The Performance Survey is an annual monitoring site visit in which all provider agencies participate, providing data based on an aggregated statistically significant sample of members receiving waiver services and an aggregated statistically significant sample of provider agency staff. The Performance Survey includes all waivers for which the provider agency contracts. Monitoring of service plan development and implementation includes: a review of provider agency records for a random sample of waiver members; and home visits and interviews with waiver members and other pertinent people, for those sampled. The annual monitoring of non-licensed/non-certified provider staff includes a review of personnel records for a sampling of staff assigned to provide supports, to ensure all required employment background checks have been obtained and all required training has taken place. The Performance Survey process provides for a sampling of financial records to ensure compliance with provider Agreements. DHS/DDS policy provides the expectation that all identified barriers to performance consistent with the expectation of regulatory policy and contracts are resolved no later than 60 days following the completion of the annual Performance Survey. Failure to correct identified barriers could result in administrative sanctions. The results of Performance Surveys are summarized and shared with OHCA in regular reports.

Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

3. **Use of Contracted Entities.** Specify whether contracted entities perform waiver operational and administrative functions on behalf of the Medicaid agency and/or the operating agency (if applicable) (*select one*):

   ○ **Yes. Contracted entities perform waiver operational and administrative functions on behalf of the Medicaid agency and/or operating agency (if applicable).**
   Specify the types of contracted entities and briefly describe the functions that they perform. *Complete Items A-5 and A-6.:*

   ◉ **No. Contracted entities do not perform waiver operational and administrative functions on behalf of the Medicaid agency and/or the operating agency (if applicable).**

Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

4. **Role of Local/Regional Non-State Entities.** Indicate whether local or regional non-state entities perform waiver operational and administrative functions and, if so, specify the type of entity (*Select One*):

   ◉ **Not applicable**

○ **Applicable** - Local/regional non-state agencies perform waiver operational and administrative functions. Check each that applies:

☐ **Local/Regional non-state public agencies** perform waiver operational and administrative functions at the local or regional level. There is an **interagency agreement or memorandum of understanding** between the State and these agencies that sets forth responsibilities and performance requirements for these agencies that is available through the Medicaid agency.

Specify the nature of these agencies and complete items A-5 and A-6:

☐ **Local/Regional non-governmental non-state entities** conduct waiver operational and administrative functions at the local or regional level. There is a contract between the Medicaid agency and/or the operating agency (when authorized by the Medicaid agency) and each local/regional non-state entity that sets forth the responsibilities and performance requirements of the local/regional entity. The **contract(s)** under which private entities conduct waiver operational functions are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Specify the nature of these entities and complete items A-5 and A-6:

Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

5. **Responsibility for Assessment of Performance of Contracted and/or Local/Regional Non-State Entities.** Specify the state agency or agencies responsible for assessing the performance of contracted and/or local/regional non-state entities in conducting waiver operational and administrative functions:

Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

6. **Assessment Methods and Frequency.** Describe the methods that are used to assess the performance of contracted and/or local/regional non-state entities to ensure that they perform assigned waiver operational and administrative functions in accordance with waiver requirements. Also specify how frequently the performance of contracted and/or local/regional non-state entities is assessed:

Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

7. **Distribution of Waiver Operational and Administrative Functions.** In the following table, specify the entity or entities that have responsibility for conducting each of the waiver operational and administrative functions listed (*check each that applies*):
In accordance with 42 CFR §431.10, when the Medicaid agency does not directly conduct a function, it supervises the performance of the function and establishes and/or approves policies that affect the function. All functions not performed directly by the Medicaid agency must be delegated in writing and monitored by the Medicaid Agency. *Note: More than one box may be checked per item. Ensure that Medicaid is checked when the Single State Medicaid Agency (1) conducts the function directly; (2) supervises the delegated function; and/or (3) establishes and/or approves policies related to the function.*

Function	Medicaid Agency	Other State Operating Agency
Participant waiver enrollment	☑	☑
Waiver enrollment managed against approved limits	☑	☑
Waiver expenditures managed against approved levels	☑	☑

Function	Medicaid Agency	Other State Operating Agency
Level of care evaluation	☑	☑
Review of Participant service plans	☑	☑
Prior authorization of waiver services	☑	☑
Utilization management	☑	☑
Qualified provider enrollment	☑	☑
Execution of Medicaid provider agreements	☑	☐
Establishment of a statewide rate methodology	☑	☐
Rules, policies, procedures and information development governing the waiver program	☑	☑
Quality assurance and quality improvement activities	☑	☑

Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

Quality Improvement: Administrative Authority of the Single State Medicaid Agency

As a distinct component of the State's quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the State's methods for discovery and remediation.

a. Methods for Discovery: Administrative Authority
The Medicaid Agency retains ultimate administrative authority and responsibility for the operation of the waiver program by exercising oversight of the performance of waiver functions by other state and local/regional non-state agencies (if appropriate) and contracted entities.

i. Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance, complete the following. Performance measures for administrative authority should not duplicate measures found in other appendices of the waiver application. *As necessary and applicable, performance measures should focus on:*

- Uniformity of development/execution of provider agreements throughout all geographic areas covered by the waiver
- Equitable distribution of waiver openings in all geographic areas covered by the waiver
- Compliance with HCB settings requirements and other new regulatory components (for waiver actions submitted on or after March 17, 2014)

Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of provider Agreement applications for licensed providers approved and reviewed by OHCA (denominator) for which DHS/DDS verified appropriate licensure/certificate in accordance with the State law and waiver provider qualifications prior to verification by OHCA and initiation of provider Agreement (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Other
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
DHS/DDS report

Responsible Party for data collection/generation*(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation***(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach***(check each that applies):*

☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☑ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☐ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of monthly enrollment reports (denominator) submitted to and reviewed by OHCA that are within approved levels (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Operating agency performance monitoring
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

		Sampling Approach*(check each that applies):*

Responsible Party for data collection/generation*(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation***(check each that applies):*	
☑ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☐ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☑ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☐ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of monthly prior authorizations (denominator) submitted to and reviewed by OHCA that are within approved levels (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):

Operating agency performance monitoring
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation*(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation***(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach***(check each that applies):*
☑ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☐ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☑ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☐ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of required provider performance monitoring reviews (denominator) conducted by DHS/DDS and reported to and reviewed by OHCA (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Other
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
DHS/DDS report

Responsible Party for data collection/generation*(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation***(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☑ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☐ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:

Number and percent of provider Agreement applications for non-licensed providers approved and reviewed by OHCA (denominator) for which DHS/DDS verified provider information prior to verification by OHCA and initiation of provider Agreement (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Other
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
DHS/DDS report

Responsible Party for data collection/generation*(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation***(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☑ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☐ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other**

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
	Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of administrative reports (denominator) furnished within 45 working days of the close of the quarter to the State Medicaid Director and Waiver Administration Unit (numerator)

Data Source (Select one):
Other
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
Report prepared by DHS/DDS

Responsible Party for data collection/generation*(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation***(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☑ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☐ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis*(check each that applies):*
	☑ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of fixed service rates submitted to OHCA (denominator) and approved for DHS/DDS by the OHCA Board of Directors (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Program logs
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation*(check each that applies):*	Frequency of data collection/generation*(check each that applies):*	Sampling Approach*(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis*(check each that applies):*
☑ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☐ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of policy pertaining to DHS/DDS waiver members submitted to (denominator) and approved by OHCA (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Program logs
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation*(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation***(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☑ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☐ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

ii. If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.

b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems

i. Describe the State's method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the State to document these items.
OHCA's Long Term Care Administration (LTCA) dedicated waiver staff are responsible for program monitoring and oversight and will address individual problems as they are discovered with regard to operations and administrative functions that are performed by all contracted entities. LTCA dedicated waiver staff will maintain administrative authority through the use of an electronic database designed for storing information received related to problems identified and resolutions of these matters. The LTCA Contract Monitor will be directly responsible for mediating any individual problems pertaining to administrative authority. The LTCA Contract Monitor will work with the designated Contractor Point of Contact to resolve any problems in a timely manner. The LTCA Contract Monitor will have the use of penalties and sanctions in accordance with the terms of the contract. Problems requiring additional OHCA staff will be addressed in workgroups involving appropriate personnel to resolve issues timely and effectively.

ii. Remediation Data Aggregation

Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)

Responsible Party*(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):*
☑ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☐ **Operating Agency**	☑ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☑ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Responsible Party*(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):*

c. Timelines

When the State does not have all elements of the Quality Improvement Strategy in place, provide timelines to design methods for discovery and remediation related to the assurance of Administrative Authority that are currently non-operational.

- (●) **No**
- ( ) **Yes**

Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Administrative Authority, the specific timeline for implementing identified strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-1: Specification of the Waiver Target Group(s)

a. Target Group(s). Under the waiver of Section 1902(a)(10)(B) of the Act, the State limits waiver services to one or more groups or subgroups of individuals. Please see the instruction manual for specifics regarding age limits. *In accordance with 42 CFR §441.301(b)(6), select one or more waiver target groups, check each of the subgroups in the selected target group(s) that may receive services under the waiver, and specify the minimum and maximum (if any) age of individuals served in each subgroup:*

Target Group	Included	Target SubGroup	Minimum Age	Maximum Age	
				Maximum Age Limit	No Maximum Age Limit
☐ **Aged or Disabled, or Both - General**					
	☐	**Aged**			☐
	☐	**Disabled (Physical)**			
	☐	**Disabled (Other)**			
☐ **Aged or Disabled, or Both - Specific Recognized Subgroups**					
	☐	**Brain Injury**			☐
	☐	**HIV/AIDS**			☐
	☐	**Medically Fragile**			☐
	☐	**Technology Dependent**			☐
☑ **Intellectual Disability or Developmental Disability, or Both**					
	☐	**Autism**			☐
	☐	**Developmental Disability**			☐
	☑	**Intellectual Disability**	3		☑
☐ **Mental Illness**					
	☐	**Mental Illness**			☐
	☐	**Serious Emotional Disturbance**			

b. Additional Criteria. The State further specifies its target group(s) as follows:

Community Waiver services may also be provided to individuals with intellectual disabilities or related conditions who are subject to the provisions of Public Law 100-203. These individuals resided in nursing facilities (NF) on January 1, 1989, for 30 continuous months or more prior to the date of the initial pre-admission screening. These individuals are deinstitutionalized from general NFs and have been shown to require active treatment at the level of an ICF/IID and do not require NF level of care.

c. Transition of Individuals Affected by Maximum Age Limitation. When there is a maximum age limit that applies to individuals who may be served in the waiver, describe the transition planning procedures that are undertaken on behalf of participants affected by the age limit *(select one):*

- (●) **Not applicable. There is no maximum age limit**
- ( ) **The following transition planning procedures are employed for participants who will reach the waiver's maximum age limit.**

Specify:

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-2: Individual Cost Limit (1 of 2)

a. Individual Cost Limit. The following individual cost limit applies when determining whether to deny home and community-based services or entrance to the waiver to an otherwise eligible individual *(select one)*. Please note that a State may have only ONE individual cost limit for the purposes of determining eligibility for the waiver:

- (●) **No Cost Limit.** The State does not apply an individual cost limit. *Do not complete Item B-2-b or item B-2-c*.
- ( ) **Cost Limit in Excess of Institutional Costs.** The State refuses entrance to the waiver to any otherwise eligible individual when the State reasonably expects that the cost of the home and community-based services furnished to that individual would exceed the cost of a level of care specified for the waiver up to an amount specified by the State. *Complete Items B-2-b and B-2-c*.

  The limit specified by the State is *(select one)*

  - ( ) **A level higher than 100% of the institutional average.**

    Specify the percentage: [ ]

  - ( ) **Other**

    Specify:

- ( ) **Institutional Cost Limit.** Pursuant to 42 CFR 441.301(a)(3), the State refuses entrance to the waiver to any otherwise eligible individual when the State reasonably expects that the cost of the home and community-based services furnished to that individual would exceed 100% of the cost of the level of care specified for the waiver. *Complete Items B-2-b and B-2-c.*
- ( ) **Cost Limit Lower Than Institutional Costs.** The State refuses entrance to the waiver to any otherwise qualified individual when the State reasonably expects that the cost of home and community-based services furnished to that individual would exceed the following amount specified by the State that is less than the cost of a level of care specified for the waiver.

  Specify the basis of the limit, including evidence that the limit is sufficient to assure the health and welfare of waiver participants. Complete Items B-2-b and B-2-c.

  The cost limit specified by the State is *(select one)*:

  - ( ) **The following dollar amount:**

    Specify dollar amount: [ ]

The dollar amount *(select one)*

- ○ **Is adjusted each year that the waiver is in effect by applying the following formula:**

  Specify the formula:

- ○ **May be adjusted during the period the waiver is in effect. The State will submit a waiver amendment to CMS to adjust the dollar amount.**

○ **The following percentage that is less than 100% of the institutional average:**

Specify percent:

○ **Other:**

Specify:

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-2: Individual Cost Limit (2 of 2)

Answers provided in Appendix B-2-a indicate that you do not need to complete this section.

b. Method of Implementation of the Individual Cost Limit. When an individual cost limit is specified in Item B-2-a, specify the procedures that are followed to determine in advance of waiver entrance that the individual's health and welfare can be assured within the cost limit:

c. Participant Safeguards. When the State specifies an individual cost limit in Item B-2-a and there is a change in the participant's condition or circumstances post-entrance to the waiver that requires the provision of services in an amount that exceeds the cost limit in order to assure the participant's health and welfare, the State has established the following safeguards to avoid an adverse impact on the participant *(check each that applies)*:

- ☐ **The participant is referred to another waiver that can accommodate the individual's needs.**
- ☐ **Additional services in excess of the individual cost limit may be authorized.**

  Specify the procedures for authorizing additional services, including the amount that may be authorized:

- ☐ **Other safeguard(s)**

  Specify:

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-3: Number of Individuals Served (1 of 4)

a. Unduplicated Number of Participants. The following table specifies the maximum number of unduplicated participants who are served in each year that the waiver is in effect. The State will submit a waiver amendment to CMS to modify the number of participants specified for any year(s), including when a modification is necessary due to legislative

appropriation or another reason. The number of unduplicated participants specified in this table is basis for the cost-neutrality calculations in Appendix J:

Table: B-3-a

Waiver Year	Unduplicated Number of Participants
Year 1	3150
Year 2	3160
Year 3	3200
Year 4	3210
Year 5	3220

b. Limitation on the Number of Participants Served at Any Point in Time. Consistent with the unduplicated number of participants specified in Item B-3-a, the State may limit to a lesser number the number of participants who will be served at any point in time during a waiver year. Indicate whether the State limits the number of participants in this way: *(select one)*:

- (●) **The State does not limit the number of participants that it serves at any point in time during a waiver year.**
- ( ) **The State limits the number of participants that it serves at any point in time during a waiver year.**

The limit that applies to each year of the waiver period is specified in the following table:

Table: B-3-b

Waiver Year	Maximum Number of Participants Served At Any Point During the Year
Year 1	
Year 2	
Year 3	
Year 4	
Year 5	

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-3: Number of Individuals Served (2 of 4)

c. Reserved Waiver Capacity. The State may reserve a portion of the participant capacity of the waiver for specified purposes (e.g., provide for the community transition of institutionalized persons or furnish waiver services to individuals experiencing a crisis) subject to CMS review and approval. The State *(select one)*:

- ( ) **Not applicable. The state does not reserve capacity.**
- (●) **The State reserves capacity for the following purpose(s).**

Purpose(s) the State reserves capacity for:

Purposes	
Furnish waiver services to individuals experiencing crisis	
Transition of persons from public ICF's/IID to the community	

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-3: Number of Individuals Served (2 of 4)

Purpose *(provide a title or short description to use for lookup):*

Furnish waiver services to individuals experiencing crisis

Purpose *(describe):*

To provide for emergency community services placement for those at immediate risk to their health and welfare.

Describe how the amount of reserved capacity was determined:

Based on the average number of individuals who experienced crisis and required Community Waiver services over the past two years.

The capacity that the State reserves in each waiver year is specified in the following table:

Waiver Year	Capacity Reserved
Year 1	100
Year 2	100
Year 3	100
Year 4	100
Year 5	100

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-3: Number of Individuals Served (2 of 4)

Purpose *(provide a title or short description to use for lookup):*

Transition of persons from public ICF's/IID to the community

Purpose *(describe):*

To transition persons from public ICF's/IID to community-based services.

Describe how the amount of reserved capacity was determined:

The number of persons identified to transition from public ICF's/IID to community-based services is based on funding identified to transition individuals living in public ICF's/IID.

The capacity that the State reserves in each waiver year is specified in the following table:

Waiver Year	Capacity Reserved
Year 1	10
Year 2	10
Year 3	10
Year 4	10
Year 5	10

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-3: Number of Individuals Served (3 of 4)

d. Scheduled Phase-In or Phase-Out. Within a waiver year, the State may make the number of participants who are served subject to a phase-in or phase-out schedule *(select one)*:

- (●) **The waiver is not subject to a phase-in or a phase-out schedule.**
- ( ) **The waiver is subject to a phase-in or phase-out schedule that is included in Attachment #1 to Appendix B-3. This schedule constitutes an intra-year limitation on the number of participants who are served in the waiver.**

e. Allocation of Waiver Capacity.

Select one:

- (●) **Waiver capacity is allocated/managed on a statewide basis.**
- ( ) **Waiver capacity is allocated to local/regional non-state entities.**

Specify: (a) the entities to which waiver capacity is allocated; (b) the methodology that is used to allocate capacity and how often the methodology is reevaluated; and, (c) policies for the reallocation of unused capacity among local/regional non-state entities:

f. Selection of Entrants to the Waiver. Specify the policies that apply to the selection of individuals for entrance to the waiver:

In accordance with policy OAC 317:40-1-1, initiation of services occurs in chronological order from the waiver request for services list based on the date of receipt of a request for services. The person must have critical support needs that can be met by the Community Waiver and cannot be met by the applicable In Home Supports Waiver (Adult or Child) or other service alternative.

Exceptions to the chronological requirement may be made when an emergency exists, waiver services are required for transition from a public ICF/IID, the Legislature appropriates special funds to serve a specific class of people, or when individuals are eligible under the State's Alternative Disposition Plan adopted under Section 1919 (e)(7)(E) of the Social Security Act and choose to receive services funded through the Community Waiver.

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-3: Number of Individuals Served - Attachment #1 (4 of 4)

Answers provided in Appendix B-3-d indicate that you do not need to complete this section.

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-4: Eligibility Groups Served in the Waiver

a.

1. **State Classification.** The State is a *(select one)*:
   - ( ) **§1634 State**
   - (●) **SSI Criteria State**
   - ( ) **209(b) State**

2. **Miller Trust State.**
   Indicate whether the State is a Miller Trust State *(select one)*:
   - ( ) **No**
   - (●) **Yes**

b. Medicaid Eligibility Groups Served in the Waiver. Individuals who receive services under this waiver are eligible under the following eligibility groups contained in the State plan. The State applies all applicable federal financial participation limits under the plan. *Check all that apply*:

Eligibility Groups Served in the Waiver (excluding the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217)

- [ ] **Low income families with children as provided in §1931 of the Act**
- [x] **SSI recipients**
- [ ] **Aged, blind or disabled in 209(b) states who are eligible under 42 CFR §435.121**
- [x] **Optional State supplement recipients**
- [x] **Optional categorically needy aged and/or disabled individuals who have income at:**

Select one:

- (•) **100% of the Federal poverty level (FPL)**
- ( ) **% of FPL, which is lower than 100% of FPL.**

Specify percentage:

- [ ] **Working individuals with disabilities who buy into Medicaid (BBA working disabled group as provided in §1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIII)) of the Act)**
- [ ] **Working individuals with disabilities who buy into Medicaid (TWWIIA Basic Coverage Group as provided in §1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XV) of the Act)**
- [ ] **Working individuals with disabilities who buy into Medicaid (TWWIIA Medical Improvement Coverage Group as provided in §1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XVI) of the Act)**
- [ ] **Disabled individuals age 18 or younger who would require an institutional level of care (TEFRA 134 eligibility group as provided in §1902(e)(3) of the Act)**
- [ ] **Medically needy in 209(b) States (42 CFR §435.330)**
- [ ] **Medically needy in 1634 States and SSI Criteria States (42 CFR §435.320, §435.322 and §435.324)**
- [ ] **Other specified groups (include only statutory/regulatory reference to reflect the additional groups in the State plan that may receive services under this waiver)**

Specify:

Special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217) *Note: When the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217 is included, Appendix B-5 must be completed*

- ( ) **No. The State does not furnish waiver services to individuals in the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217.** *Appendix B-5 is not submitted.*
- (•) **Yes. The State furnishes waiver services to individuals in the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217.**

Select one and complete Appendix B-5.

- ( ) **All individuals in the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217**
- (•) **Only the following groups of individuals in the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217**

Check each that applies:

- [x] **A special income level equal to:**

Select one:

- (•) **300% of the SSI Federal Benefit Rate (FBR)**
- ( ) **A percentage of FBR, which is lower than 300% (42 CFR §435.236)**

Specify percentage:

○ **A dollar amount which is lower than 300%.**

Specify dollar amount:

☐ **Aged, blind and disabled individuals who meet requirements that are more restrictive than the SSI program (42 CFR §435.121)**

☐ **Medically needy without spenddown in States which also provide Medicaid to recipients of SSI (42 CFR §435.320, §435.322 and §435.324)**

☐ **Medically needy without spend down in 209(b) States (42 CFR §435.330)**

☑ **Aged and disabled individuals who have income at:**

Select one:

◉ **100% of FPL**

○ **% of FPL, which is lower than 100%.**

Specify percentage amount:

☐ **Other specified groups (include only statutory/regulatory reference to reflect the additional groups in the State plan that may receive services under this waiver)**

Specify:

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (1 of 7)

In accordance with 42 CFR §441.303(e), Appendix B-5 must be completed when the State furnishes waiver services to individuals in the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217, as indicated in Appendix B-4. Post-eligibility applies only to the 42 CFR §435.217 group.

a. Use of Spousal Impoverishment Rules. Indicate whether spousal impoverishment rules are used to determine eligibility for the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217:

Note: For the five-year period beginning January 1, 2014, the following instructions are mandatory. The following box should be checked for all waivers that furnish waiver services to the 42 CFR §435.217 group effective at any point during this time period.

☑ **Spousal impoverishment rules under §1924 of the Act are used to determine the eligibility of individuals with a community spouse for the special home and community-based waiver group. In the case of a participant with a community spouse, the State uses *spousal* post-eligibility rules under §1924 of the Act.**
Complete Items B-5-e (if the selection for B-4-a-i is SSI State or §1634) or B-5-f (if the selection for B-4-a-i is 209b State) and Item B-5-g unless the state indicates that it also uses spousal post-eligibility rules for the time periods before January 1, 2014 or after December 31, 2018.

Note: The following selections apply for the time periods before January 1, 2014 or after December 31, 2018 (select one).

◉ **Spousal impoverishment rules under §1924 of the Act are used to determine the eligibility of individuals with a community spouse for the special home and community-based waiver group.**

In the case of a participant with a community spouse, the State elects to (*select one*):

◉ **Use spousal post-eligibility rules under §1924 of the Act.**
(Complete Item B-5-b (SSI State) and Item B-5-d)

○ **Use regular post-eligibility rules under 42 CFR §435.726 (SSI State) or under §435.735 (209b State)**
(Complete Item B-5-b (SSI State). Do not complete Item B-5-d)

○ **Spousal impoverishment rules under §1924 of the Act are not used to determine eligibility of individuals with a community spouse for the special home and community-based waiver group. The State uses regular post-eligibility rules for individuals with a community spouse.**
(Complete Item B-5-b (SSI State). Do not complete Item B-5-d)

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (2 of 7)

Note: The following selections apply for the time periods before January 1, 2014 or after December 31, 2018.

b. Regular Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income: SSI State.

The State uses the post-eligibility rules at 42 CFR 435.726 for individuals who do not have a spouse or have a spouse who is not a community spouse as specified in §1924 of the Act. Payment for home and community-based waiver services is reduced by the amount remaining after deducting the following allowances and expenses from the waiver participant's income:

i. Allowance for the needs of the waiver participant (*select one*):

- (●) **The following standard included under the State plan**

  Select one:

  - ( ) **SSI standard**
  - ( ) **Optional State supplement standard**
  - ( ) **Medically needy income standard**
  - (●) **The special income level for institutionalized persons**

    (*select one*):

    - (●) **300% of the SSI Federal Benefit Rate (FBR)**
    - ( ) **A percentage of the FBR, which is less than 300%**

      Specify the percentage: [ ]
    - ( ) **A dollar amount which is less than 300%.**

      Specify dollar amount: [ ]
  - ( ) **A percentage of the Federal poverty level**

    Specify percentage: [ ]
  - ( ) **Other standard included under the State Plan**

    Specify:

    [ ]
- ( ) **The following dollar amount**

  Specify dollar amount: [ ] If this amount changes, this item will be revised.
- ( ) **The following formula is used to determine the needs allowance:**

  Specify:

  [ ]
- ( ) **Other**

  Specify:

  [ ]

ii. Allowance for the spouse only (*select one*):

- (●) **Not Applicable**
- ( ) **The state provides an allowance for a spouse who does not meet the definition of a community spouse in §1924 of the Act. Describe the circumstances under which this allowance is provided:**

Specify:

Specify the amount of the allowance (*select one*):

- ( ) **SSI standard**
- ( ) **Optional State supplement standard**
- ( ) **Medically needy income standard**
- ( ) **The following dollar amount:**

Specify dollar amount: If this amount changes, this item will be revised.

- ( ) **The amount is determined using the following formula:**

Specify:

iii. Allowance for the family (*select one*):

- ( ) **Not Applicable (see instructions)**
- (●) **AFDC need standard**
- ( ) **Medically needy income standard**
- ( ) **The following dollar amount:**

Specify dollar amount: The amount specified cannot exceed the higher of the need standard for a family of the same size used to determine eligibility under the State's approved AFDC plan or the medically needy income standard established under 42 CFR §435.811 for a family of the same size. If this amount changes, this item will be revised.

- ( ) **The amount is determined using the following formula:**

Specify:

- ( ) **Other**

Specify:

iv. Amounts for incurred medical or remedial care expenses not subject to payment by a third party, specified in 42 §CFR 435.726:

a. Health insurance premiums, deductibles and co-insurance charges
b. Necessary medical or remedial care expenses recognized under State law but not covered under the State's Medicaid plan, subject to reasonable limits that the State may establish on the amounts of these expenses.

Select one:

○ **Not Applicable (see instructions)***Note: If the State protects the maximum amount for the waiver participant, not applicable must be selected.*

◉ **The State does not establish reasonable limits.**

○ **The State establishes the following reasonable limits**

Specify:

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (3 of 7)

Note: The following selections apply for the time periods before January 1, 2014 or after December 31, 2018.

c. Regular Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income: 209(B) State.

Answers provided in Appendix B-4 indicate that you do not need to complete this section and therefore this section is not visible.

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (4 of 7)

Note: The following selections apply for the time periods before January 1, 2014 or after December 31, 2018.

d. Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income Using Spousal Impoverishment Rules

The State uses the post-eligibility rules of §1924(d) of the Act (spousal impoverishment protection) to determine the contribution of a participant with a community spouse toward the cost of home and community-based care if it determines the individual's eligibility under §1924 of the Act. There is deducted from the participant's monthly income a personal needs allowance (as specified below), a community spouse's allowance and a family allowance as specified in the State Medicaid Plan. The State must also protect amounts for incurred expenses for medical or remedial care (as specified below).

i. Allowance for the personal needs of the waiver participant

(*select one*):

○ **SSI standard**

○ **Optional State supplement standard**

○ **Medically needy income standard**

◉ **The special income level for institutionalized persons**

○ **A percentage of the Federal poverty level**

Specify percentage:

○ **The following dollar amount:**

Specify dollar amount: If this amount changes, this item will be revised

○ **The following formula is used to determine the needs allowance:**

Specify formula:

○ **Other**

Specify:

ii. If the allowance for the personal needs of a waiver participant with a community spouse is different from the amount used for the individual's maintenance allowance under 42 CFR §435.726 or 42 CFR §435.735, explain why this amount is reasonable to meet the individual's maintenance needs in the community.

Select one:

- (●) **Allowance is the same**
- ( ) **Allowance is different.**

Explanation of difference:

iii. Amounts for incurred medical or remedial care expenses not subject to payment by a third party, specified in 42 CFR §435.726:

a. Health insurance premiums, deductibles and co-insurance charges
b. Necessary medical or remedial care expenses recognized under State law but not covered under the State's Medicaid plan, subject to reasonable limits that the State may establish on the amounts of these expenses.

Select one:

- ( ) **Not Applicable (see instructions)***Note: If the State protects the maximum amount for the waiver participant, not applicable must be selected.*
- (●) **The State does not establish reasonable limits.**
- ( ) **The State uses the same reasonable limits as are used for regular (non-spousal) post-eligibility.**

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (5 of 7)

Note: The following selections apply for the five-year period beginning January 1, 2014.

e. Regular Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income: SSI State - 2014 through 2018.

Answers provided in Appendix B-5-a indicate the selections in B-5-b also apply to B-5-e.

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (6 of 7)

Note: The following selections apply for the five-year period beginning January 1, 2014.

f. Regular Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income: 209(B) State - 2014 through 2018.

Answers provided in Appendix B-4 indicate that you do not need to complete this section and therefore this section is not visible.

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (7 of 7)

Note: The following selections apply for the five-year period beginning January 1, 2014.

g. Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income Using Spousal Impoverishment Rules - 2014 through 2018.

The State uses the post-eligibility rules of §1924(d) of the Act (spousal impoverishment protection) to determine the contribution of a participant with a community spouse toward the cost of home and community-based care. There is deducted from the participant's monthly income a personal needs allowance (as specified below), a community spouse's allowance and a family allowance as specified in the State Medicaid Plan. The State must also protect amounts for incurred expenses for medical or remedial care (as specified below).

Answers provided in Appendix B-5-a indicate the selections in B-5-d also apply to B-5-g.

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-6: Evaluation/Reevaluation of Level of Care

As specified in 42 CFR §441.302(c), the State provides for an evaluation (and periodic reevaluations) of the need for the level(s) of care specified for this waiver, when there is a reasonable indication that an individual may need such services in the near future (one month or less), but for the availability of home and community-based waiver services.

a. Reasonable Indication of Need for Services. In order for an individual to be determined to need waiver services, an individual must require: (a) the provision of at least one waiver service, as documented in the service plan, and (b) the provision of waiver services at least monthly or, if the need for services is less than monthly, the participant requires regular monthly monitoring which must be documented in the service plan. Specify the State's policies concerning the reasonable indication of the need for services:

i. Minimum number of services.

The minimum number of waiver services (one or more) that an individual must require in order to be determined to need waiver services is: 1

ii. Frequency of services. The State requires (select one):

- ○ **The provision of waiver services at least monthly**
- ◉ **Monthly monitoring of the individual when services are furnished on a less than monthly basis**

If the State also requires a minimum frequency for the provision of waiver services other than monthly (e.g., quarterly), specify the frequency:

b. Responsibility for Performing Evaluations and Reevaluations. Level of care evaluations and reevaluations are performed (*select one*):

- ○ **Directly by the Medicaid agency**
- ○ **By the operating agency specified in Appendix A**
- ○ **By an entity under contract with the Medicaid agency.**

Specify the entity:

- ◉ **Other**

Specify:

The OHCA Level of Care Evaluation Unit performs all initial evaluations and reevaluations where there appears to be a significant change which questions a member's qualifying diagnosis. Annual reevaluations are conducted by DHS/DDS Case Management Supervisors.

c. Qualifications of Individuals Performing Initial Evaluation: Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(1), specify the educational/professional qualifications of individuals who perform the initial evaluation of level of care for waiver applicants:

A person must be a Qualified Mental Retardation Professional (QMRP) to perform initial evaluations of level of care for waiver applicants. To qualify as a QMRP a person must have a Baccalaureate Degree in a social science, behavioral science or human services field and have at least one year of experience working directly with persons with mental retardation or other developmental disabilities.

d. Level of Care Criteria. Fully specify the level of care criteria that are used to evaluate and reevaluate whether an individual needs services through the waiver and that serve as the basis of the State's level of care instrument/tool. Specify the level of care instrument/tool that is employed. State laws, regulations, and policies concerning level of care criteria and the level of care instrument/tool are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable), including the instrument/tool utilized.

Information used to conduct an initial evaluation is submitted to OHCA by the DHS/DDS Intake Case Manager. This information includes a psychological evaluation current within 12 months of requested approval date that includes a full scale functional and/or adaptive assessment and a statement of age of onset of the disability and intelligence testing that yields a full scale intelligence quotient; a social service summary current within 12 months of requested waiver approval date that includes a developmental history; a medical evaluation current within 90 days of requested waiver approval date; a completed ICF-ID Level of Care Assessment form; and proof of disability according to Social Security Administration (SSA) guidelines. If a disability determination has not been made by SSA, OHCA may make a disability determination using the same guidelines as SSA. Annual reevaluations are conducted by OKDHS/DDSD Case Management Supervisors unless a significant change has occurred which questions a member's qualifying diagnosis. In those cases, the same, but current, information used for the initial evaluation is submitted to OHCA for reevaluation. Relevant policy may be found at OAC 317:40-1-1.

e. Level of Care Instrument(s). Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(2), indicate whether the instrument/tool used to evaluate level of care for the waiver differs from the instrument/tool used to evaluate institutional level of care *(select one)*:

- (●) **The same instrument is used in determining the level of care for the waiver and for institutional care under the State Plan.**
- ( ) **A different instrument is used to determine the level of care for the waiver than for institutional care under the State plan.**

Describe how and why this instrument differs from the form used to evaluate institutional level of care and explain how the outcome of the determination is reliable, valid, and fully comparable.

f. Process for Level of Care Evaluation/Reevaluation: Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(1), describe the process for evaluating waiver applicants for their need for the level of care under the waiver. If the reevaluation process differs from the evaluation process, describe the differences:

The same process is used for reevaluation as the initial evaluation except the DHS/DDS Case Management Supervisor is responsible for conducting routine reevaluations. The OHCA LOCEU conducts initial evaluations and reevaluations that question the qualifying diagnosis.

g. Reevaluation Schedule. Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(4), reevaluations of the level of care required by a participant are conducted no less frequently than annually according to the following schedule *(select one)*:

- ( ) **Every three months**
- ( ) **Every six months**
- (●) **Every twelve months**
- ( ) **Other schedule**

Specify the other schedule:

h. Qualifications of Individuals Who Perform Reevaluations. Specify the qualifications of individuals who perform reevaluations *(select one)*:

- ( ) **The qualifications of individuals who perform reevaluations are the same as individuals who perform initial evaluations.**
- (●) **The qualifications are different.**

Specify the qualifications:

OHCA Level of Care Evaluation Unit staff must be a Qualified Mental Retardation Professional (QMRP) to perform initial evaluations of level of care for waiver applicants. To qualify as a QMRP, a person must have a Baccalaureate Degree in a social science, behavioral science or human services field and have at least one year of experience working directly with persons with mental retardation or other developmental disability.

Annual reevaluations may be conducted by DHS/DDS Case Management Supervisors. Requirements for an

DHS/DDS Case Management Supervisor consist of a Bachelor's Degree in a human services field and one year of experience working directly with individuals with developmental disabilities and four years of additional qualifying professional experience or possession of a valid permanent Oklahoma license, as approved by the Oklahoma Board of Nursing, to practice professional nursing and one year working directly with individuals with developmental disabilities.

i. **Procedures to Ensure Timely Reevaluations.** Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(4), specify the procedures that the State employs to ensure timely reevaluations of level of care *(specify):*

DHS/DDS generates a monthly report listing the names of members whose reevaluation is due in 120 days. These reports are provided to appropriate Case Management Supervisors and Case Managers for follow-up action. Case Managers also use a tickler file system to assure timely reevaluations are conducted. Additionally, the training for and practice of DHS/DDS Case Managers is to prepare for reevaluations approximately 90 days prior to a member's annual Team meeting.

j. **Maintenance of Evaluation/Reevaluation Records.** Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(3), the State assures that written and/or electronically retrievable documentation of all evaluations and reevaluations are maintained for a minimum period of 3 years as required in 45 CFR §92.42. Specify the location(s) where records of evaluations and reevaluations of level of care are maintained:

The DHS/DDS Case Manager maintains these records and a copy is maintained electronically in the DDS case management database.

Appendix B: Evaluation/Reevaluation of Level of Care

Quality Improvement: Level of Care

As a distinct component of the State's quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the State's methods for discovery and remediation.

a. Methods for Discovery: Level of Care Assurance/Sub-assurances

The state demonstrates that it implements the processes and instrument(s) specified in its approved waiver for evaluating/reevaluating an applicant's/waiver participant's level of care consistent with level of care provided in a hospital, NF or ICF/IID.

i. Sub-Assurances:

a. ***Sub-assurance: An evaluation for LOC is provided to all applicants for whom there is reasonable indication that services may be needed in the future.***

Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of applicants (denominator) who had a level of care indicating the need for ICF/IID level of care prior to the receipt of services (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Record reviews, off-site
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**

☐ **State Medicaid Agency**		
☑ **Operating Agency**	☑ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

b. ***Sub-assurance: The levels of care of enrolled participants are reevaluated at least annually or as specified in the approved waiver.***

Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

c. ***Sub-assurance: The processes and instruments described in the approved waiver are applied appropriately and according to the approved description to determine participant level of care.***

Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of initial level of care evaluations (denominator) that are accurately completed by a QMRP (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Record reviews, off-site
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☑ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of member's initial level of care evaluations (denominator) where required forms/instruments were completely and accurately completed by the State (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Record reviews, off-site
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☑ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of initial level of care evaluations (denominator) where level of care criteria was accurately applied (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Record reviews, off-site
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☑ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:

	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

ii. If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.

b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems

i. Describe the State's method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the State to document these items.

The operating agency follows up on each identified problem to ensure it is corrected. This may include directing case management to complete or gather required forms, ensuring the level of care was completed by a qualified person and following up to ensure the issue is corrected. Documents to support correction are maintained electronically in the DDS case management database. Data is analyzed to determine whether there are trends or common issues which need to be addressed systemically.

ii. Remediation Data Aggregation

Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)

Responsible Party*(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):*
☑ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**

Responsible Party*(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):*
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

c. Timelines
When the State does not have all elements of the Quality Improvement Strategy in place, provide timelines to design methods for discovery and remediation related to the assurance of Level of Care that are currently non-operational.

◉ **No**
○ **Yes**
Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Level of Care, the specific timeline for implementing identified strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-7: Freedom of Choice

Freedom of Choice. *As provided in 42 CFR §441.302(d), when an individual is determined to be likely to require a level of care for this waiver, the individual or his or her legal representative is:*

i. informed of any feasible alternatives under the waiver; and
ii. given the choice of either institutional or home and community-based services.

a. Procedures. Specify the State's procedures for informing eligible individuals (or their legal representatives) of the feasible alternatives available under the waiver and allowing these individuals to choose either institutional or waiver services. Identify the form(s) that are employed to document freedom of choice. The form or forms are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

When DHS/DDS determines an individual may require ICF/IID level of care, the individual or his or legal representative is informed of any feasible alternatives under the waiver and is given the choice to receive those services in an institution or through a Home and Community-Based Services (HCBS) waiver. Evidence of this choice is documented initially and annually thereafter using the Documentation of Consumer Choice form that is provided to and signed by the individual or legal representative. This form gives the individual the choice between institutional care and HCBS waiver services and outlines the freedom to choose from any available provider of HCBS waiver services. DHS/DDS Intake staff inform potential members of the services available through the waiver and routinely provides this information verbally and by providing informational pamphlets to potential waiver members and their legal representatives. The DDS Case Manager explains, with detail, the process for authorization of waiver services, the Team process and is also responsible for ensuring completion of the Documentation of Consumer Choice form. Additionally, OHCA policy, OAC 317:30-3-14, assures that any individual eligible for SoonerCare may obtain services from any institution, agency, pharmacy, person, or organization that is qualified to perform the services.

b. Maintenance of Forms. Per 45 CFR §92.42, written copies or electronically retrievable facsimiles of Freedom of Choice forms are maintained for a minimum of three years. Specify the locations where copies of these forms are maintained.

The DDS Case Manager maintains these forms and a copy is maintained electronically in the DDS case management database.

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-8: Access to Services by Limited English Proficiency Persons

Access to Services by Limited English Proficient Persons. Specify the methods that the State uses to provide meaningful access to the waiver by Limited English Proficient persons in accordance with the Department of Health and Human Services "Guidance to Federal Financial Assistance Recipients Regarding Title VI Prohibition Against National Origin Discrimination Affecting Limited English Proficient Persons" (68 FR 47311 - August 8, 2003):
The State has entered into a statewide Agreement for interpreter services to include services for Limited English Proficiency (LEP) persons as well as individuals who are deaf.

DHS/DDS employs bilingual Case Managers and OKDHS forms and pamphlets are available in Spanish.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1: Summary of Services Covered (1 of 2)

a. Waiver Services Summary. *List the services that are furnished under the waiver in the following table. If case management is not a service under the waiver, complete items C-1-b and C-1-c:*

Service Type	Service		
Statutory Service	Adult Day Health		
Statutory Service	Habilitation Training Specialist Services		
Statutory Service	Homemaker		
Statutory Service	Prevocational Services		
Statutory Service	Respite		
Statutory Service	Supported Employment		
Extended State Plan Service	Nursing		
Extended State Plan Service	Prescribed Drugs		
Other Service	Agency Companion		
Other Service	Audiology Services		
Other Service	Community Transition Services		
Other Service	Daily Living Supports		
Other Service	Dental Services		
Other Service	Environmental Accessibility Adaptations and Architectural Modification		
Other Service	Extended Duty Nursing		
Other Service	Family Counseling		
Other Service	Family Training		
Other Service	Group Home		
Other Service	Intensive Personal Support		
Other Service	Nutrition Services		
Other Service	Occupational Therapy Services		
Other Service	Physical Therapy Services		
Other Service	Psychological Services		
Other Service	Specialized Foster Care also known as Specialized Family Home/Care		
Other Service	Specialized Medical Supplies and Assistive Technology		
Other Service	Speech Therapy Services		
Other Service	Transportation		

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Statutory Service

Service:

Adult Day Health

Alternate Service Title (if any):

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:
04 Day Services	04060 adult day services (social model)
Category 2:	**Sub-Category 2:**
04 Day Services	04050 adult day health
Category 3:	**Sub-Category 3:**
Category 4:	**Sub-Category 4:**

Service Definition *(Scope):*
This service provides assistance with the retention or improvement of self-help, adaptive and socialization skills including the opportunity to interact with peers in order to promote maximum level of independence and functioning. Services are provided in a non-residential setting separate from the home or facility where the member resides.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:
Services are normally furnished four or more hours per day on a regularly scheduled basis, for one or more days per week. This service must be authorized in the member's plan of care.

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- ☐ **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- ☑ **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

- ☐ **Legally Responsible Person**
- ☐ **Relative**
- ☐ **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Adult Day Care Centers

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service
Service Name: Adult Day Health

Provider Category:
Agency

Provider Type:
Adult Day Care Centers

Provider Qualifications

License *(specify):*
Licensed by the State Department of Health in accordance with Section 1-873 of Title 63 of the Oklahoma Statutes and compliance with Oklahoma Administrative Code 310:605-5.

Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Adult Day Care Services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
Oklahoma State Department of Health
Oklahoma Health Care Authority

Frequency of Verification:
Oklahoma State Department of Health - Annually
Oklahoma Health Care Authority - Ongoing

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:
Statutory Service

Service:
Habilitation

Alternate Service Title (if any):
Habilitation Training Specialist Services

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:
08 Home-Based Services	08010 home-based habilitation
Category 2:	**Sub-Category 2:**
08 Home-Based Services	08030 personal care
Category 3:	**Sub-Category 3:**
02 Round-the-Clock Services	02031 in-home residential habilitation
Category 4:	**Sub-Category 4:**
04 Day Services	04070 community integration

Service Definition *(Scope):*
This includes services to support a member's self care, daily living, adaptive and leisure skills needed to reside successfully in the community. Services are provided in community-based settings in a manner that contributes to a member's independence, self-sufficiency, community inclusion and well-being. Payment does not include room and board or maintenance, upkeep and improvement of the member's or family's residence.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:
Payment will not be made for routine care and supervision that is normally provided by family or for services furnished to a member by a person who is legally responsible per Oklahoma Administrative Code 340:100-3-33-2.

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- ☐ **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- ☑ **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

- ☐ **Legally Responsible Person**
- ☑ **Relative**
- ☑ **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Individual	Individual Provider
Agency	Habilitation Training Specialist Agency

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service
Service Name: Habilitation Training Specialist Services

Provider Category:
Individual
Provider Type:
Individual Provider
Provider Qualifications

License *(specify):*

Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with OHCA to provide HTS services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Providers must complete the DHS/DDS sanctioned training curriculum. Habilitation providers are at least 18 years old, specifically trained to meet the unique needs of the waiver member, successfully complete all required background checks in accordance with 56 O.S. § 1025.2 and receive supervision, guidance and oversight from a contracted agency staff with a minimum of four years of any combination of college level education and/or "full-time equivalent" experience in serving people with disabilities.

Family members who provide Habilitation Training Specialist (HTS) services must meet the same standards as providers who are unrelated to the member.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
DHS/DDS
Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service
Service Name: Habilitation Training Specialist Services

Provider Category:
Agency
Provider Type:
Habilitation Training Specialist Agency
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*

Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with OHCA to provide HTS services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Providers must complete the DHS/DDS sanctioned training curriculum. Habilitation providers are at least 18 years old, specifically trained to meet the unique needs of the waiver member, successfully complete all required background checks in accordance with 56 O.S. § 1025.2 and receive supervision, guidance and oversight from a contracted agency staff with a minimum of four years of any combination of college level education and/or "full-time equivalent" experience in serving people with disabilities.

Family members who provide Habilitation Training Specialist (HTS) services must meet the same standards as providers who are unrelated to the member.

Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:
DHS/DDS
Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).
Service Type:
Statutory Service
Service:
Homemaker
Alternate Service Title (if any):

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:
08 Home-Based Services	08030 personal care

Category 2: 08 Home-Based Services

Sub-Category 2: 08050 homemaker

Category 3: 09 Caregiver Support

Sub-Category 3: 09011 respite, out-of-home

Category 4: 09 Caregiver Support

Sub-Category 4: 09012 respite, in-home

Service Definition *(Scope):*
Services consisting of general household activities such as meal preparation and routine household care provided by a trained homemaker, when the individual regularly responsible for these activities is temporarily absent or unable to manage the home and care for him or herself or others in the home. Homemaker services can help members with activities of daily living when needed. Agency Homemaker providers are supervised by provider agency staff with a minimum of four years of any combination of college level education and/or full-time equivalent experience in serving people with disabilities. Individual Homemaker providers are supervised by DHS/DDS residential program staff.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- [ ] **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- [x] **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

- [ ] **Legally Responsible Person**
- [x] **Relative**
- [x] **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Individual	Individual Homemaker
Agency	Homemaker Agency

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service
Service Name: Homemaker

Provider Category:
Individual

Provider Type:
Individual Homemaker

Provider Qualifications

License *(specify):*

Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with OHCA to provide homemaker services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Providers must complete the DHS/DDS sanctioned training curriculum. Homemaker providers are at least 18 years old, specifically trained to meet the unique needs of the waiver member, successfully complete all required background checks in accordance with 56 O.S. § 1025.2 and receive supervision, guidance and oversight from a contracted agency staff with a minimum of four years of any combination of college level education and/or "full-time equivalent" experience in serving people with disabilities.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
DHS/DDS

Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service
Service Name: Homemaker

Provider Category:
Agency

Provider Type:
Homemaker Agency

Provider Qualifications

License *(specify):*

Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with OHCA to provide homemaker services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Providers must complete the DHS/DDS sanctioned training curriculum. Homemaker providers are at least 18 years old, specifically trained to meet the unique needs of the waiver member, successfully complete all required background checks in accordance with 56 O.S. § 1025.2 and receive supervision, guidance and oversight from a contracted agency staff with a minimum of four years of any combination of college level education and/or "full-time equivalent" experience in serving people with disabilities.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
DHS/DDS

Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Statutory Service

Service:

Prevocational Services

Alternate Service Title (if any):

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:
04 Day Services	04010 prevocational services
Category 2:	**Sub-Category 2:**
Category 3:	**Sub-Category 3:**
Category 4:	**Sub-Category 4:**

Service Definition *(Scope):*

These services not available under a program funded under section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or section 602(16) and (1710 of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.. 1401(16 and 17)). Prevocational services provide learning and work experiences where the individual can develop general, non-job-task specific strengths and skills that contribute to employability in paid employment in integrated community settings. Services include teaching such concepts as the ability to communicate effectively with supervisors, attendance, task completion, problem solving, stamina building and workplace safety. Community based opportunities provide work experiences including volunteer work, adult learning and training in a variety of locations in the community.

Activities included in this service are not primarily directed at teaching specific job skills, but at underlying, habilitative goals, such as attention span and motor skills. All prevocational services will be reflected in the member's Individual Plan (Plan) as reflected in the person centered planning process. Documentation will be maintained in the file of each member receiving this service that: The service is not otherwise available under a program funded under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or P.L. 94-142.

Each provider agency assesses each member in maximizing employment options. Supplemental or enhanced supports provide assistance addressing behavioral needs related to a dangerous behavior or personal care. Assessments are updated and reviewed annually in the member's Team process. It is the responsibility of each provider to ensure services are provided in the most integrated setting appropriate to meet the member's needs.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

All Prevocational Services and Supported Employment services combined may not exceed $27,000 per 12 months. The Case Manager assists the member to plan in the Team process to meet their needs within the $27,000 annual limit. If unable to do so, the Case Manager would assist the member to develop an alternative plan to meet their needs.

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- ☐ **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- ☑ **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

- ☐ **Legally Responsible Person**
- ☑ **Relative**
- ☑ **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Workshops and Other Prevocational Agencies

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service
Service Name: Prevocational Services

Provider Category:
Agency
Provider Type:
Workshops and Other Prevocational Agencies
Provider Qualifications

License *(specify):*

Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with OHCA to provide employment services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Prevocational service providers must:

- be at least 18 years of age;

- have completed the DHS/DDS sanctioned training curriculum;

- have not been convicted of, pled guilty, or pled nolo contendere to misdemeanor assault and battery or a felony per 56 O.S. § 1025.2, unless a waiver is granted per 56 O.S. § 1025.2; and

- receive supervision and oversight by a person with a minimum of four years of any combination of college level education or full-time equivalent experience in serving persons with disabilities.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
DHS/DDS
Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:
Statutory Service
Service:
Respite
Alternate Service Title (if any):

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:
09 Caregiver Support	09011 respite, out-of-home
Category 2:	**Sub-Category 2:**
09 Caregiver Support	09012 respite, in-home
Category 3:	**Sub-Category 3:**
Category 4:	**Sub-Category 4:**

Service Definition *(Scope):*
Services provided to members unable to care for themselves and furnished on a short-term basis because of the absence or need for relief of those persons normally providing the care. Respite care is provided in the following locations: member's home or place of residence or approved community site, group home, Agency Companion home, Specialized Foster Care home or Medicaid certified ICF/IID.
Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:
Payment is not made for daily respite care and Specialized Foster Care or Agency Companion services for the same member on the same date of service.

Respite care:

- is not available to members in the custody of DHS and in an out-of-home placement funded by DHS Children and Family Services; and

- for members not receiving Agency Companion services, is limited to 30 days or 720 hours annually per member, except as approved by the DHS/DDS Director and authorized in the member's Individual Plan.

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- [ ] **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- [x] **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

- [ ] **Legally Responsible Person**
- [x] **Relative**
- [x] **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Individual	Specialized Foster Care
Agency	Group Home

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Respite Care Provider
Agency	Agency Companion
Agency	Medicaid Certified ICF/IID

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service
Service Name: Respite

Provider Category:
Individual
Provider Type:
Specialized Foster Care
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*

Certificate *(specify):*
DHS/DDS Certification
Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with OHCA to provide Respite to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Complete the DHS/DDS sanctioned training curriculum. Providers must successfully complete all required background checks in accordance with 56 O.S. § 1025.2, be specifically trained to meet the unique needs of the member, and be at least 18 years of age.

Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:
DHS/DDS
Frequency of Verification:
Background checks verified annually.
Training verified bi-annually, at minimum.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service
Service Name: Respite

Provider Category:
Agency
Provider Type:
Group Home
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*
Current license by Oklahoma Department of Human Services per 10 O.S. Supp 2000, 1430.1 et seq.
Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with OHCA to provide Respite services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Training requirements per OAC 340:100-3-38.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
DHS/DDS

Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service
Service Name: Respite

Provider Category:
Agency

Provider Type:
Respite Care Provider

Provider Qualifications

License *(specify):*

Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with OHCA to provide Respite to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Providers must complete the DHS/DDS sanctioned training curriculum. Providers must successfully complete all required background checks in accordance with 56 O.S. § 1025.2, must be specifically trained to meet the unique needs of members and be at least 18 years of age.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
DHS/DDS

Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service
Service Name: Respite

Provider Category:
Agency

Provider Type:
Agency Companion

Provider Qualifications

License *(specify):*

Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with OHCA to provide Respite to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Providers must complete the DHS/DDS sanctioned training curriculum. Providers must be at least 18 years of age, specifically trained to meet the unique needs of the member, successfully complete all required background checks in accordance with 56 O.S. § 1025.2 and receive supervision, guidance and oversight from a contracted agency staff member with a combination of four years of college level education and/or full-time equivalent experience in serving people with disabilities.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
DHS/DDS

Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service
Service Name: Respite

Provider Category:
Agency

Provider Type:
Medicaid Certified ICF/IID

Provider Qualifications

License *(specify):*
Current license by the Oklahoma State Department of Health according to Title 63 O.S. Supp. 1998, § 1-1901 et seq.

Certificate *(specify):*
Medicaid certification by the Oklahoma Health Care Authority

Other Standard *(specify):*
Enter into a Medicaid Agreement with Oklahoma Health Care Authority for this service.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
Oklahoma Health Care Authority

Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:
Statutory Service

Service:
Supported Employment

Alternate Service Title (if any):

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:
03 Supported Employment	93010 job development
Category 2:	**Sub-Category 2:**
03 Supported Employment	93021 ongoing supported employment, individual
Category 3:	**Sub-Category 3:**
03 Supported Employment	93022 ongoing supported employment, group
Category 4:	**Sub-Category 4:**

Service Definition *(Scope):*
Supported employment is conducted in a variety of settings, particularly work sites, in which persons without disabilities are employed. Supported employment includes activities that are outcome based and needed to sustain paid employment at or above the minimum wage in an integrated setting in the general workforce, in a job that meets personal and career goals. When supported employment services are provided at a work site in which persons without disabilities are employed, services may include job analysis, adaptations, training and systematic instruction required by members, and will not include payment for the supervisory activities rendered as a normal part of the business setting. Supported employment consists of job development, assessment, benefits planning, supportive assistance and job coaching up to 100% of on-site intervention. Stabilization or ongoing support is available for those requiring less than 20% on-site intervention.
Supported employment in an individual placement promotes the member's capacity to secure and maintain integrated employment at a job of the member's choice paying at or more than minimum wage. Supported employment in an individual placement may be provided by a co-worker or other job site personnel. The job coach meets qualifications for providers of service.

Stabilization and extended services are ongoing supported employment services needed to support and maintain a member with severe disabilities in an integrated competitive employment site. The service includes regular contacts with the member to determine needs, as well as to offer encouragement and advice. These services are provided when the job coach intervention time required at the job site is 20% or less of the member's total work hours. This service is provided to members who need ongoing intermittent support to maintain employment. Typically this is provided at the work site. Stabilization must identify the supports needed in the member's Individual Plan (Plan) and specify in a measurable manner, the services to be provided to meet the need. Group placement supports in supported employment are two to eight members receiving continuous support in an integrated work site. Services promote participation in paid employment paying at or more than minimum wage or working to achieve minimum wage. Services promote integration into the workplace and interaction with people without disabilities.

The outcome of supported employment is sustained paid employment at or above minimum wage, but not less than the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by individuals without disabilities in an integrated setting in the general workforce, in a job that meets personal and career goals. Supported employment services furnished under the waiver are not available under a program funded by the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the IDEA (20 U.S.C 1401 et seq.). Documentation will be maintained in the file of each member receiving this service that the service is not otherwise available under a program funded through the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, or IDEA (20 U.S.C 1401 et seq.). FFP will not be claimed for incentive payments, subsidies or unrelated vocational training expenses such as the following:

-Incentive payments made to an employer to encourage or subsidize the employer's participation in a supported employment program;

-Payments that are passed through to users of supported employment programs; or

-Payments for vocational training not directly related to a member's supported employment program.
Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

All Prevocational Service and Supported Employment Services combined may not exceed $27,000 per 12 months. The Case Manager assists the member to plan in the Team process to meet their need within the $27,000 annual limit. If they are unable to do so, due to an unexpected change, the Case manager would assist the member to develop an alternative plan to meet their needs.

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- ☐ **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- ☑ **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

- ☐ **Legally Responsible Person**
- ☑ **Relative**
- ☑ **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Employment Services

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service
Service Name: Supported Employment

Provider Category:
Agency
Provider Type:
Employment Services
Provider Qualifications

License *(specify):*

Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with OHCA to provide Employment Services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Providers must complete the DHS/DDS sanctioned training curriculum. Providers must successfully complete all required background checks in accordance with 56 O.S. § 1025.2, be specifically trained to meet the unique needs of the waiver member, be 18 years of age and be supervised by an individual with a minimum of four years of any combination of college level education and/or full-time equivalent experience in serving people with developmental disabilities.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
DHS/DDS
Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Extended State Plan Service

Service Title:

Nursing

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:
05 Nursing	05020 skilled nursing
Category 2:	**Sub-Category 2:**
11 Other Health and Therapeutic Services	11020 health assessment
Category 3:	**Sub-Category 3:**
09 Caregiver Support	09020 caregiver counseling and/or training
Category 4:	**Sub-Category 4:**

Service Definition *(Scope):*

Nursing services provided in the member's home or other community setting are services requiring the specialized skills of a licensed nurse. Nursing services typically include detailed assessment and documentation of the member's health needs, development and implementation of the nursing plan of care, training, and coordination of care with other medical professionals and service providers. Services are provided when nursing services furnished under SoonerCare plan limits are exhausted. The scope and nature of these services do not otherwise differ from nursing services furnished under SoonerCare.

Nursing services are provided on an intermittent or part-time basis and provided on a per visit basis. These intermittent nursing services are targeted toward a prescribed treatment or procedure that must be performed at a specific time or other predictable rate of occurrence and may only be performed by a licensed nurse.

Nursing Services that are targeted toward training and evaluation are authorized for training members and their caregivers on the member's unique health and medical needs.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Nursing services are provided when nursing services furnished under SoonerCare plan limits are exhausted. Additional visits are covered through the waiver for adults. These services are provided to children through SoonerCare, EPSDT.

Nursing services are limited to no more than three visits per day. When services are required for more than two consecutive hours, Nursing services are discontinued and Extended Duty Nursing services are authorized. Nursing services are not authorized in combination with Extended Duty Nursing services.

Nursing services that are targeted toward training and evaluation are billed in 15-minute increments and limited to 16 units (4 hours) per month, not to exceed 96 units per member's plan of care year, absent an exception per policy.

If the member needs additional services, the DHS/DDS Case Manager assists them to identify resources to meet their needs.

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- ☐ **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- ☑ **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

- ☐ **Legally Responsible Person**
- ☐ **Relative**
- ☐ **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Licensed Practical Nurse
Agency	Registered Nurse
Individual	Registered Nurse
Agency	Home Health Agency

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Extended State Plan Service
Service Name: Nursing

Provider Category:
Agency
Provider Type:
Licensed Practical Nurse
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*
Current license by the Oklahoma Board of Nurse Registration and Nursing Education. When service is provided in a state adjacent to Oklahoma, provider must hold current licensure to practice as a Licensed Practical Nurse in the adjacent state.
Certificate *(specify):*
Other Standard *(specify):*
Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:
Oklahoma Health Care Authority
Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Extended State Plan Service
Service Name: Nursing

Provider Category:
Agency
Provider Type:
Registered Nurse
Provider Qualifications

License *(specify):*
Current license by the Oklahoma Board of Nurse Registration and Nursing Education. When service is provided in a state adjacent to Oklahoma, provider must hold current licensure to practice as a Registered Nurse in the adjacent state.
Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*

Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:
Oklahoma Health Care Authority
Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Extended State Plan Service
Service Name: Nursing

Provider Category:
Individual
Provider Type:
Registered Nurse
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*
Currently licensed to practice as a Registered Nurse in the state of Oklahoma. When service is provided in a state adjacent to Oklahoma, provider must hold current licensure to practice as a Registered Nurse in the adjacent state.
Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Nursing services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.
Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:
Oklahoma Health Care Authority
Frequency of Verification:
Ongoing

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Extended State Plan Service
Service Name: Nursing

Provider Category:
Agency
Provider Type:
Home Health Agency
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*

Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Only medical professionals licensed to practice as a Registered Nurse or Licensed Practical Nurse in the state of Oklahoma may perform this service. When services are provided in a state adjacent to Oklahoma, medical professionals must hold current licensure to practice as a Registered Nurse or Licensed Practical Nurse in the adjacent state.

Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Nursing services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
Oklahoma Health Care Authority

Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:
Extended State Plan Service

Service Title:
Prescribed Drugs

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:
11 Other Health and Therapeutic Services	11060 prescription drugs
Category 2:	**Sub-Category 2:**
Category 3:	**Sub-Category 3:**
Category 4:	**Sub-Category 4:**

Service Definition *(Scope):*
Drugs in excess of SoonerCare limits for members who are not eligible for Part D of Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement and Modernization Act of 2003, except when the drug is specifically excluded from Part D coverage.

These services are provided through the waiver to adults. These services are provided to children through SoonerCare, EPSDT.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:
Drugs in excess of SoonerCare limits are generic prescription drugs, seven (7) per member per month. SoonerCare covers six (6) prescription drugs. This means adult waiver members are eligible to receive up to a total of thirteen (13) prescription drugs per month, of which no more than three (3) can be "brand name" products. For waiver members who may require more than thirteen (13) prescriptions per month ("brand name" and generic products combined), or who may require more than three (3) "brand name" products per month, a request may be made on their behalf to have their additional prescription needs reviewed by the DHS/DDS Pharmacy Director.

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- ☐ **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- ☑ **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

- ☐ **Legally Responsible Person**
- ☐ **Relative**
- ☐ **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Pharmacy

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Extended State Plan Service
Service Name: Prescribed Drugs

Provider Category:
Agency
Provider Type:
Pharmacy
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*
Oklahoma State Board of Pharmacy
Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement for Pharmacy with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority.
Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:
Oklahoma Health Care Authority
Frequency of Verification:
Oklahoma Health Care Authority

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).
Service Type:

Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

Agency Companion

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1:	**Sub-Category 1:**
02 Round-the-Clock Services	02021 shared living, residential habilitation
Category 2:	**Sub-Category 2:**
Category 3:	**Sub-Category 3:**
Category 4:	**Sub-Category 4:**

Service Definition *(Scope):*

A living arrangement developed to meet the specific needs of the member which provides a shared living arrangement for supervision, supportive assistance, and training in daily living skills and integrates the member into the shared experiences of a family. This companion is an independent contractor of an agency, but is selected by the waiver member, and is usually a person with whom the member has a personal relationship.

Companions may assist or supervise the member with such tasks as meal preparation, laundry and shopping, but do not perform these activities as discrete services. The providers may also perform light housekeeping tasks, which are incidental to the care and supervision of the member. This service is provided in accordance with a therapeutic goal in the plan of care, and is not purely diversional in nature.

The person who serves as the companion is responsible for ongoing supports and is available whenever required by the member to successfully cope with the challenges that may occur in the life of the member.

Agency Companion services are not available to members in combination with Daily Living Support Services, Group Home or Specialized Foster Care Services.

Agency Companion services provide for therapeutic leave payment to enable the provider to retain personal care services during the time a member is out of his or her home for a period of time in excess of 24 hours without direct care staff because of hospitalization or other absence. Therapeutic leave must be authorized and documented in the plan of care.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

A member may receive therapeutic leave for no more than 14 consecutive days per event, not to exceed 60 days per plan of care year.

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- ☐ **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- ☑ **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

- ☐ **Legally Responsible Person**
- ☑ **Relative**
- ☑ **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Agency Companion Provider

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Agency Companion

Provider Category:
Agency
Provider Type:
Agency Companion Provider
Provider Qualifications

License *(specify):*

Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Agency Companion services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Providers must complete the DHS/DDS sanctioned training curriculum. Individual provider staff must be specifically matched to the member and have an approved home profile per OAC 317:40-5-40. Staff must be at least 18 years of age, specifically trained to meet the unique needs of the member, successfully complete all required background checks in accordance with 56 O.S. § 1025.2 and receive supervision, guidance and oversight from a contracted agency staff member with a combination of 4 years of college level education and/or "full-time equivalent" experience in serving people with disabilities.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
DHS/DDS
Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).
Service Type:
Other Service
As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.
Service Title:
Audiology Services

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1: **Sub-Category 1:**

11 Other Health and Therapeutic Services | 130 other therapies

Category 2: **Sub-Category 2:**

Category 3: **Sub-Category 3:**

Category 4: **Sub-Category 4:**

Service Definition *(Scope):*
Audiology Services include individual evaluation, treatment and consultation in hearing intended to maximize the member's auditory receptive abilities.

These services are provided through the waiver to adults. These services are provided to children through SoonerCare, EPSDT.
Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:
Audiology services are provided in accordance with the member's Individual Plan (Plan).

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- ☐ **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- ☑ **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

- ☐ **Legally Responsible Person**
- ☑ **Relative**
- ☑ **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Individual	Audiologist

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Audiology Services

Provider Category:
Individual
Provider Type:
Audiologist
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*
Licensure by the State Board of Examiners for Speech Pathology and Audiology,
59 O.S. Supp 2000, Section 1601 et seq. When services are provided in a state adjacent to Oklahoma, provider must hold current licensure to practice audiology in the adjacent state.
Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Audiology services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
Oklahoma Health Care Authority

Frequency of Verification:
Ongoing through the claims process

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:
Community Transition Services

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:
16 Community Transition Services	T2010 community transition services
Category 2:	**Sub-Category 2:**
Category 3:	**Sub-Category 3:**
Category 4:	**Sub-Category 4:**

Service Definition *(Scope):*
Community Transition Services are one-time set-up expenses for members transitioning from an ICF/IID or provider-operated residential setting to their own home or apartment. Services are furnished only when the member is unable to meet such expense and must be authorized in the member's Individual Plan (Plan). Services include security deposits, essential furnishings, set-up fees or deposits for utility or service access, including telephone, electricity, heating and water; moving expenses and services necessary for health and safety. Community Transition Services do not include recreational items such as televisions, cable TV access, VCR's, MP3, CD, DVD player or computers used primarily as diversional or recreational. Community Transition Services do not include monthly rental or mortgage expense, food or regular utility charges.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:
The cost of Community Transition Services cannot exceed $2400 per member. Additionally, such services are further limited to one transition over the lifetime of each member. If a change in a member's condition occurs after Community Transition Services have been received and hospitalization or readmission to an ICF/IID is necessary, Community Transition Services will not be authorized upon transition back into the community. The DHS/DDS Case Manager assists the member to identify other alternatives to meet needs above the limit.

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- ☐ **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- ☑ **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

- ☐ **Legally Responsible Person**
- ☑ **Relative**
- ☑ **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Agency Companion
Agency	Daily Living Supports
Agency	Habilitation Training Specialist

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Community Transition Services

Provider Category:
Agency

Provider Type:
Agency Companion

Provider Qualifications

License *(specify):*

Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Community Transition Services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Providers must demonstrate the capability to manage a community support program by: agreement with the mission statement and guiding principles of DHS/DDS; capacity to provide Community Transition Services; have a program for the recruitment, screening, training and retention of staff and the financial capacity and fiscal accountability to provide services.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
OKDHS/DDSD

Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Community Transition Services

Provider Category:
Agency

Provider Type:
Daily Living Supports
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*

Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Community Transition Services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Providers must demonstrate the capability to manage a community support program by: agreement with the mission statement and guiding principles of DHS/DDS; capacity to provide Community Transition Services; have a program for the recruitment, screening, training and retention of staff and the financial capacity and fiscal accountability to provide services.
Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:
DHS/DDS
Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Community Transition Services

Provider Category:
Agency
Provider Type:
Habilitation Training Specialist
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*

Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Community Transition Services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Providers must demonstrate the capability to manage a community support program by: agreement with the mission statement and guiding principles of DHS/DDS; capacity to provide Community Transition Services; have a program for the recruitment, screening, training and retention of staff and the financial capacity and fiscal accountability to provide services.
Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:
DHS/DDS
Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

Daily Living Supports

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:
02 Round-the-Clock Services	02031 in-home residential habilitation
Category 2:	**Sub-Category 2:**
Category 3:	**Sub-Category 3:**
Category 4:	**Sub-Category 4:**

Service Definition *(Scope):*

Daily Living Supports are provided to members in order to enable them to reside successfully in certain community-based settings; accomplishing tasks they would normally do for themselves if they did not have a disability. These services are furnished to adults, who reside in a home that is leased or owned by the member receiving services.

Daily Living Supports provide up to eight (8) hours per day of direct support services. Assistance may go beyond tasks associated with activities of daily living to include assistance with cognitive tasks or the provision of services to prevent a member from harming him or herself.

Daily Living Supports includes house management expenses such as: 1) coordination of procurement of services and supplies, 2) developing and assuring emergency plans are in place and coordination of the overall safety in the home, and 3) assisting members with personal money management.

Daily Living Supports also include training developed to meet the specific needs of members as well as program supervision and oversight. The latter includes 24-hour availability of response staff to meet schedules or unpredictable needs in a way that promotes maximum dignity and independence, and to provide supervision, safety and security.

Additional individual payments will be made for other residential support services such as Habilitation Training Specialist and Homemaker services furnished to a member who is receiving Daily Living Supports who needs more than 8 hours per day of direct support services.

Daily Living Supports provide for therapeutic leave payment to enable the provider to retain personal care services during the time a member is out of his or her home for a period of time in excess of 24 hours without direct care staff because of hospitalization or other absence. Therapeutic Leave must be authorized and documented in the plan of care.

Daily Living Supports services are not available to members in combination with Agency Companion, Group Home or Specialized Foster Care services.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Payment for therapeutic leave may be made for up to 14 consecutive days per event, not to exceed 60 days per member's plan of care year.

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- ☐ **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- ☑ **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

- ☐ **Legally Responsible Person**
- ☐ **Relative**
- ☐ **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Daily Living Supports Provider

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Daily Living Supports

Provider Category:

Agency

Provider Type:

Daily Living Supports Provider

Provider Qualifications

License *(specify):*

Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*

Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Daily Living Supports to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Providers must demonstrate the capability to manage a community support program by: agreement with the mission statement and guiding principles of DHS/DDS; capacity to provide Daily Living Supports; have a program for the recruitment, screening, training and retention of staff; financial capacity and fiscal accountability to provide services and supports on a long term basis; and a quality assurance program designed to evaluate all aspects of the provider's Daily Living Supports.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

DHS/DDS

Frequency of Verification:

Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

Dental Services

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:
11 Other Health and Therapeutic Services	070 dental services
Category 2:	**Sub-Category 2:**
Category 3:	**Sub-Category 3:**
Category 4:	**Sub-Category 4:**

Service Definition *(Scope):*

Dental Services include maintenance or improvement of dental health as well as relief of pain and infection.

These services are provided through the waiver to adults. These services are provided to children through SoonerCare, EPSDT.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Coverage of dental services is specified in the member's Individual Plan (Plan) and may not exceed $1000 per member plan of care year. If the member needs additional dental services, the Case Manager assists them to identify personal or community resources to meet the needs.

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- ☐ **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- ☑ **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

- ☐ **Legally Responsible Person**
- ☑ **Relative**
- ☑ **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Dentist
Individual	Dentists

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Dental Services

Provider Category:
Agency
Provider Type:
Dentist
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*
Non-restrictive licensure to practice dentistry in the State of Oklahoma. When services are provided in a state adjacent to Oklahoma, provider must hold current licensure to practice dentistry in the adjacent state.
Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Dental services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Current SoonerCare General Provider Agreement - Special Provisions for Dentists, with Oklahoma Health Care Authority
Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:
Oklahoma Health Care Authority
Frequency of Verification:
Ongoing through the claims process

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Dental Services

Provider Category:
Individual
Provider Type:
Dentists
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*
Non-restrictive licensure to practice dentistry in the State of Oklahoma. When services are provided in a state adjacent to Oklahoma, provider must hold current licensure to practice dentistry in the adjacent state.
Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Dental services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Current SoonerCare General Provider Agreement - Special Provisions for Dentists, with Oklahoma Health Care Authority
Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:
Oklahoma Health Care Authority
Frequency of Verification:
Ongoing through the claims process

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

Environmental Accessibility Adaptations and Architectural Modification

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:
14 Equipment, Technology, and Modifications	14020 home and/or vehicle accessibility adaptations
Category 2:	**Sub-Category 2:**
Category 3:	**Sub-Category 3:**
Category 4:	**Sub-Category 4:**

Service Definition *(Scope):*

Those architectural and environmental modifications and adaptations to the home, required by the member's plan of care, which are necessary to ensure the health, welfare and safety of the member or which enable the member to function with greater independence in the home. Such modifications or adaptations include the installation of ramps, grab-bars, widening of doorways, modification of a bathroom or kitchen facilities, specialized safety adaptations such as scald protection devices, stove guards and modifications required for the installation of specialized equipment which are necessary to ensure the health, welfare and safety of the member or that enable the member to function with greater independence in the home. Vehicle adaptations are included in Environmental Accessibility Adaptations and Architectural Modification to ensure safe transfer and greater community involvement of the member.

Excluded are those adaptations or improvements to the home which are of general utility, and are not of direct medical or remedial benefit to the member, construction, reconstruction, or remodeling of any existing construction in the home such as floors, sub-floors, foundation work, roof or major plumbing. All services shall be provided in accordance with applicable Federal, State or local building codes.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

No more than two different residences modified in a seven year period. Exceptions may be approved by the DHS/DDS Division Administrator in extenuating circumstances.

Vehicles must be owned by the member or his or her family. Vehicle modifications are limited to one modification in a ten year period. Requests for more than one vehicle modification per ten years must be approved by the DHS/DDS Division Administrator or designee.

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

☐ **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
☑ **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

☐ **Legally Responsible Person**
☐ **Relative**
☐ **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Individual	Building Contractor

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Environmental Accessibility Adaptations and Architectural Modification

Provider Category:
Individual
Provider Type:
Building Contractor
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*

Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Architectural Modification services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Provider must meet International Code Council (ICC) requirements for building, electrical, plumbing and mechanical inspections. All providers must meet applicable state and local requirements and provide evidence of liability insurance, vehicle insurance and worker's compensation insurance or affidavit of exemption.

Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:
OK Department of Central Services and DHS/DDS
Frequency of Verification:
Ongoing through the authorization process

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).
Service Type:
Other Service
As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:
Extended Duty Nursing

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:
05 Nursing	05010 private duty nursing
Category 2:	**Sub-Category 2:**
Category 3:	**Sub-Category 3:**
Category 4:	**Sub-Category 4:**

Service Definition *(Scope)*:
Extended Duty Nursing services are services provided to a member that may only be performed by a licensed nurse and are required for more than two consecutive hours in the member's home or other community setting. Services can include ongoing monitoring and evaluation of the member's health status, as well as performance of skilled tasks that may only be performed by a licensed nurse. All services must be documented by the nurse and provided as ordered by the prescribing authority.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:
Extended Duty Nursing services are billed in 15 minute increments. No more than 24-hours (1,440 units) are allowed per member. Extended Duty Nursing services will not be authorized in combination with Nursing services which are intermittent or part-time. Extended Duty Nursing services will be discontinued in the event cost neutrality of the waiver is threatened.

If the member needs additional services, the DHS/DDS Case Manager assists them to identify resources to meet their needs.

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- ☐ **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- ☑ **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

- ☐ **Legally Responsible Person**
- ☐ **Relative**
- ☐ **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Individual	Registered Nurse
Agency	Home Health Agency
Agency	Registered Nurse
Agency	Licensed Practical Nurse

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Extended Duty Nursing

Provider Category:
Individual
Provider Type:
Registered Nurse
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*
Current license as a Registered Nurse in the state of Oklahoma. When services are provided in a state adjacent to Oklahoma, provider must hold current licensure to practice Registered Nursing in the adjacent state.
Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Extended Duty Nursing services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.
Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:
Oklahoma Health Care Authority
Frequency of Verification:
Ongoing

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Extended Duty Nursing

Provider Category:
Agency
Provider Type:
Home Health Agency
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*

Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Only medical professionals licensed to practice as a Registered Nurse or Licensed Practical Nurse in the state of Oklahoma may perform this service. When services are provided in a state adjacent to Oklahoma, medical professionals must hold current licensure to practice as a Registered Nurse or Licensed Practical Nurse in the adjacent state.

Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Extended Duty Nursing services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.
Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:
Oklahoma Health Care Authority
Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Extended Duty Nursing

Provider Category:
Agency
Provider Type:
Registered Nurse
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*
Current license by the Oklahoma Board of Nurse Registration and Nursing Education. When service is provided in a state adjacent to Oklahoma, provider must hold current licensure to practice as a Registered Nurse in the adjacent state.
Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*

Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:
Oklahoma Health Care Authority
Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Extended Duty Nursing

Provider Category:
Agency
Provider Type:
Licensed Practical Nurse
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*
Current license by the Oklahoma Board of Nurse Registration and Nursing Education. When service is provided in a state adjacent to Oklahoma, provider must hold current licensure to practice as a Licensed Practical Nurse in the adjacent state.
Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*

Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:
Oklahoma Health Care Authority
Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

Family Counseling

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:
09 Caregiver Support	09020 caregiver counseling and/or training
Category 2:	**Sub-Category 2:**
10 Other Mental Health and Behavioral Services	10060 counseling
Category 3:	**Sub-Category 3:**
Category 4:	**Sub-Category 4:**

Service Definition *(Scope):*

Family Counseling, offered specifically to members and their natural, adoptive or foster family members, helps to develop and maintain healthy, stable relationships among all family members in order to support meeting the needs of the member. Emphasis is placed on the acquisition of coping skills by building upon family strengths. Knowledge and skills gained through family counseling services increase the likelihood that the member remains in or returns to his or her own home. Services are intended to maximize the member's/family's emotional/social adjustment and well-being. All family counseling needs are documented in the member's Individual Plan (Plan).

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Individual counseling cannot exceed 400, 15 minute units per plan of care year. Group counseling cannot exceed 225, 30 minute units per plan of care year. Case Managers assist the member to identify other alternatives to meet identified needs above the limit.

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- [ ] **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- [x] **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

- [ ] **Legally Responsible Person**
- [ ] **Relative**
- [ ] **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Individual	Licensed Professional Counselor
Individual	Licensed Marriage and Family Therapist

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Individual	Clinical Social Worker
Individual	Psychologist

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Family Counseling

Provider Category:
Individual
Provider Type:
Licensed Professional Counselor
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*
Licensure by the State Board of Health as a Licensed Professional Counselor, 59 O.S. Supp 2000 Section 1901 et seq. When services are provided in a state adjacent to Oklahoma, provider must hold current licensure to practice counseling in the adjacent state.
Certificate *(specify):*
Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Family Counseling to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.
Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:
Oklahoma Health Care Authority
Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Family Counseling

Provider Category:
Individual
Provider Type:
Licensed Marriage and Family Therapist
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*
Current licensure by the Oklahoma State Department of Health. When services are provided in a state adjacent to Oklahoma, provider must hold current licensure to practice counseling in the adjacent state.
Certificate *(specify):*
Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Family Counseling to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.
Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:
Oklahoma Health Care Authority
Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Family Counseling

Provider Category:
Individual

Provider Type:
Clinical Social Worker

Provider Qualifications

License *(specify):*
Licensure by the State Board of Licensed Social Workers, 59 O.S. Supp 2000 Section 1901 et seq. When services are provided in a state adjacent to Oklahoma, provider must hold current licensure to practice social work in the adjacent state.

Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Family Counseling to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
Oklahoma Health Care Authority

Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Family Counseling

Provider Category:
Individual

Provider Type:
Psychologist

Provider Qualifications

License *(specify):*
Licensure by the State Board of Examiners of Psychologists, 59 O.S. Supp 2000 Section 1352. When services are provided in a state adjacent to Oklahoma, provider must hold current licensure to practice Psychology in the adjacent state.

Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Family Counseling services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
Oklahoma Health Care Authority

Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

Family Training

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:
09 Caregiver Support	09020 caregiver counseling and/or training
Category 2:	**Sub-Category 2:**
10 Other Mental Health and Behavioral Services	10030 crisis intervention
Category 3:	**Sub-Category 3:**
10 Other Mental Health and Behavioral Services	10060 counseling
Category 4:	**Sub-Category 4:**

Service Definition *(Scope):*

Family Training services include instruction in skills and knowledge pertaining to the support and assistance of members. Services are intended to allow families to become more proficient in meeting the needs of members; provided in any community setting; provided in either group or individual formats; for members served through an DHS/DDS HCBS waiver and their families. For the purpose of this service, family is defined as any person who lives with or provides care to a member served on the waiver; included in the member's Individual Plan (Plan) and arranged through the member's Case Manager; and intended to yield outcomes as defined in the member's Plan.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

The cost of Family Training services may not exceed $5500.00 per the member's plan of care year for individual Family Training services and $5500.00 per the member's plan of care year for Family Training group services. Members may be authorized for Family Training services on an individual basis, as part of a group or they may receive a combination of group and individual training services. The total cost of both individual Family Training and group Family Training may not exceed $11,000.00 per the member's plan of care year. The Case Manager assists the member to identify other alternatives to meet identified needs above the limit.

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- ☐ **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- ☑ **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

- ☐ **Legally Responsible Person**
- ☐ **Relative**
- ☐ **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Individual	Qualified Individual
Agency	Family Training Agency or Business

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Family Training

Provider Category:
Individual
Provider Type:
Qualified Individual
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*

Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Family Training to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Current licensure, certification or Bachelors Degree in a human service field related to DHS/DDS approved curriculum.

OKDHS/DDSD Family Training application and training curriculum approved by OKDHS/DDSD.
Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:
DHS/DDS
Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Family Training

Provider Category:
Agency
Provider Type:
Family Training Agency or Business
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*

Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*

Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Family Training to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

DHS/DDS Family Training provider application and training curriculum approved by DHS/DDS.

Provider must have current licensure, certification or a Bachelors Degree in a human service field related to the DHS/DDS approved Family Training curriculum.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
DHS/DDS

Frequency of Verification:
Ongoing

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:
Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:
Group Home

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:
02 Round-the-Clock Services	02011 group living, residential habilitation
Category 2:	**Sub-Category 2:**
Category 3:	**Sub-Category 3:**
Category 4:	**Sub-Category 4:**

Service Definition *(Scope):*
Services are provided in licensed homes for up to 12 members. Services are developed in accordance with the needs of the member and include supports to assist members in acquiring, retaining and improving self-care, daily living, adaptive and leisure skills needed to reside successfully in a shared home within the community. Group Home services include full access to typical facilities in a home such as a kitchen with cooking facilities and small dining areas and provides for privacy and easy access to resources and unscheduled activities in the community. Members also have the opportunity for visitors at times of preference and convenience to them. Supports include supervision and oversight including 24-hour availability of response staff to meet schedules or unpredictable needs in a way that promotes maximum dignity and independence and to provide supervision, safety and security but does not include the time the member is in school or employed. Services are developed in accordance with the member's Individual Plan (Plan).

This service is not available to members in combination with Agency Companion, Daily Living Supports or Specialized Foster Care Services. Payments are not made for room and board, the cost of facility maintenance, upkeep or improvement.

In accordance with policy, HTS and group home service are not typically provided at the same time except when approved on a temporary basis. On occasion extraordinary circumstances arise requiring more intense one-on- one habilitation training than is provided through group home services. In these cases, authorization of a limited number short term HTS services for group home residents is required to prevent institutionalization and movement from group homes to other living arrangements. Once the issue is resolved, HTS services are discontinued. If the issue cannot be resolved, an orderly transition to an alternative living situation is planned to assure the member's health and welfare.

Prescribed drugs, Specialized Medical Supplies and Assistive Technology, Home Health Care, Physical Therapy, Family Training, Nutrition, Skilled Nursing, Psychological, Speech Therapy, Family Counseling and Occupational Therapy services may be provided in the group home by providers with waiver Agreements when necessary to assure the member's health and welfare in the community.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- ☐ **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- ☑ **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

- ☐ **Legally Responsible Person**
- ☐ **Relative**
- ☐ **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Group Home Agency

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Group Home

Provider Category:
Agency
Provider Type:
Group Home Agency
Provider Qualifications

License *(specify):*
Current license by DHS, Title 10 O.S. Supp. 2000, Section 1430.1, et seq.
Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Group Home services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Provider must meet training requirements per OAC 340:100-3-38.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
DHS/DDS
Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).
Service Type:
Other Service
As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.
Service Title:
Intensive Personal Support

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:
02 Round-the-Clock Services	02031 in-home residential habilitation
Category 2:	**Sub-Category 2:**
Category 3:	**Sub-Category 3:**
Category 4:	**Sub-Category 4:**

Service Definition *(Scope):*
Support services for members who need a more enhanced level of direct support in order to successfully reside in a community-based setting and to prevent institutionalization. This service builds upon the level of support provided by a Habilitation Training Specialist or Daily Living Supports staff by utilizing an additional staff person to provide assistance and training in self-care, daily living, recreation and habilitation activities.
Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- [ ] **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- [x] **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

- [ ] **Legally Responsible Person**
- [ ] **Relative**

☐ **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Intensive Personal Supports Agency

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Intensive Personal Support

Provider Category:
Agency
Provider Type:
Intensive Personal Supports Agency
Provider Qualifications

License *(specify):*

Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Daily Living Supports and Intensive Personal Supports services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Intensive Personal Supports (IPS) providers must be at least 18 years old, successfully completed all required background checks in accordance with 56 O.S. § 1025.2 and complete the DHS/DDS sanctioned training curriculum. Agency must ensure providers are supervised by an individual having a minimum of 4 years of any combination of college level education and /or full-time equivalent experience in serving people with disabilities and ensure the provider receives training and oversight regarding specific methods to be used with the member to meet their complex behavioral needs.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
DHS/DDS
Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:
Other Service
As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.
Service Title:
Nutrition Services

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1: **Sub-Category 1:**

11 Other Health and Therapeutic Services | 1040 nutrition consultation

Category 2: **Sub-Category 2:**

Category 3: **Sub-Category 3:**

Category 4: **Sub-Category 4:**

Service Definition *(Scope):*
Nutrition Services include dietary evaluation and consultation to members and their caregivers. Services are intended to maximize the member's nutritional health.
Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:
These services are provided through the waiver to adults. These services are provided to children through SoonerCare, EPSDT.

A unit is 15 minutes with a limit of 192 units per member's plan of care year.

The DHS/DDS Case Manager assists the member to identify other alternatives to meet needs above the limit.

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- ☐ **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- ☑ **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

- ☐ **Legally Responsible Person**
- ☑ **Relative**
- ☑ **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Individual	Dietitians/Nutritionist

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Nutrition Services

Provider Category:
Individual
Provider Type:
Dietitians/Nutritionist
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*
Licensure by the Oklahoma State Board of Medical Licensure and Supervision 59 O.S. Supp, Section 1721 et seq. When services are provided in a state adjacent to Oklahoma, provider must hold current licensure as a Dietitian in the adjacent state.
Certificate *(specify):*
Certification as a Dietitian with the Commission on Dietetic Registration

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Nutrition services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Current SoonerCare General Provider Agreement - Special Provisions for Dietitians, with Oklahoma Health Care Authority

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
Oklahoma Health Care Authority

Frequency of Verification:
Ongoing through the claims process

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:
Occupational Therapy Services

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:
11 Other Health and Therapeutic Services	11080 occupational therapy
Category 2:	**Sub-Category 2:**
Category 3:	**Sub-Category 3:**
Category 4:	**Sub-Category 4:**

Service Definition *(Scope):*
Occupational Therapy Services include the evaluation, treatment and consultation in leisure management, daily living skills, sensory motor, perceptual motor and mealtime assistance. Services are intended to contribute to the member's ability to reside and participate in the community. Services are rendered in any community setting as specified in the member's Individual Plan (Plan). The member's Plan must include a Physician or Advanced Practice Nurse prescription.

These services are provided through the waiver to adults. Therapy services are provided to children through SoonerCare, EPSDT. Assessment services for the purpose of home or vehicle modification may be provided through the waiver for adults and children.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

A unit is 15 minutes with a limit of 480 units per member's plan of care year.

The DHS/DDS Case Manager assists the member to identify other alternatives to meet needs above the limit.

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- ☐ **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- ☑ **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

- ☐ **Legally Responsible Person**
- ☑ **Relative**
- ☑ **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Individual	Occupational Therapists

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Occupational Therapy Services

Provider Category:
Individual
Provider Type:
Occupational Therapists
Provider Qualifications

License *(specify):*
Non-restrictive licensure by the Oklahoma State Board of Medical Licensure and Supervision as an Occupational Therapist, 59 O.S. Supp 2000, Section 888.1. When services are provided in a state adjacent to Oklahoma, provider must hold current licensure to practice Occupational Therapy in the adjacent state.

Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Occupational Therapy services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Current SoonerCare General Provider Agreement - Special Provisions for Occupational Therapists, with Oklahoma Health Care Authority

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
Oklahoma Health Care Authority
Frequency of Verification:
Ongoing through the claims process

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

Physical Therapy Services

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:
11 Other Health and Therapeutic Services	11090 physical therapy
Category 2:	**Sub-Category 2:**
Category 3:	**Sub-Category 3:**
Category 4:	**Sub-Category 4:**

Service Definition *(Scope):*

Physical Therapy Services include the evaluation, treatment, and consultation in locomotion or mobility and skeletal and muscular conditioning, and maximize the member's mobility and skeletal/muscular well being. Services are provided in any community setting as specified in the member's Individual Plan (Plan). The Plan must include a Physician's prescription.

These services are provided through the waiver to adults. Therapy services are provided to children through SoonerCare, EPSDT. Assessment services for the purpose of home or vehicle modification may be provided through the waiver for adults and children.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

A unit is 15 minutes with a limit of 480 units per member's plan of care year.

The DHS/DDS Case Manager assists the member to identify other alternatives to meet needs above the limit.

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- ☐ **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- ☑ **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

- ☐ **Legally Responsible Person**
- ☑ **Relative**
- ☑ **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Individual	Physical Therapist

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Physical Therapy Services

Provider Category:
Individual
Provider Type:
Physical Therapist
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*
Non-restrictive licensure as a Physical Therapist with the Oklahoma State Board of Medical Licensure and Supervision, 59 O.S. Supp 2000, Section 887. When services are provided in a state adjacent to Oklahoma, provider must hold current licensure to practice Physical Therapy in the adjacent state.
Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Physical Therapy services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Current SoonerCare General Provider Agreement - Special Provisions for Physical Therapists, with Oklahoma Health Care Authority
Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:
Oklahoma Health Care Authority
Frequency of Verification:
Ongoing through the claims process

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).
Service Type:
Other Service
As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.
Service Title:
Psychological Services

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:
10 Other Mental Health and Behavioral Services	T2040 behavior support
Category 2:	**Sub-Category 2:**
10 Other Mental Health and Behavioral Services	T2010 mental health assessment
Category 3:	**Sub-Category 3:**

10 Other Mental Health and Behavioral Services | H0060 counseling

Category 4: **Sub-Category 4:**

Service Definition *(Scope):*
Psychological Services include evaluation, psychotherapy, consultation and behavioral treatment. Services are provided in any community setting as specified in the member's Individual Plan (Plan). Services are intended to maximize a member's psychological and behavioral well-being. Services are provided in both individual and group (six person maximum) formats.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:
A minimum of 15 minutes for each individual encounter and 15 minutes for each group encounter and record documentation of each treatment session is included and required.

The DHS/DDS Case Manager assists the member to identify other alternatives to meet needs above the limit.

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- ☐ **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- ☑ **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

- ☐ **Legally Responsible Person**
- ☐ **Relative**
- ☐ **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Individual	Psychologist

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Psychological Services

Provider Category:
Individual
Provider Type:
Psychologist
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*
Non-restrictive license as a Psychologist by the Oklahoma Psychologist Board of Examiners or by the applicable state Board in the state where service is provided. 59 O.S. Supp Section 2000, 1352, et seq.
Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Psychological services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.
Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:
Oklahoma Health Care Authority
Frequency of Verification:
Ongoing through claims process

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

Specialized Foster Care also known as Specialized Family Home/Care

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:
02 Round-the-Clock Services	02021 shared living, residential habilitation
Category 2:	**Sub-Category 2:**
Category 3:	**Sub-Category 3:**
Category 4:	**Sub-Category 4:**

Service Definition *(Scope):*

Specialized Foster Care (also known as Specialized Family Home/Care) is an individualized living arrangement offering up to 24 hour per day supervision, supportive assistance and training in daily living skills. Services are intended to allow a member to reside with a surrogate family. Services are provided to one to three members in the home in which the Specialized Foster Care provider resides. Four levels of specialized foster care, based upon the member's age and level of need as determined by the Team are: (1) maximum supervision, 18 years and under, for those member's with extensive needs; (2) close supervision, 18 years and under, for those members with moderate needs; (3) maximum supervision, 19 years and older, for members with extensive needs; and (4) close supervision, 19 years and older, for members with moderate needs. Members are required to pay room and board from their own funds.

Payments for residential care services are not made for room and board, items of comfort or convenience, or the costs of facility maintenance, upkeep and improvement.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Members who are in the custody of DHS and in an out-of-home placement funded by DHS Children and Family Services are not eligible for Specialized Foster Care.

Members may not simultaneously receive Specialized Foster Care and Group Home, Daily Living Supports and/or Agency Companion Services.

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- ☐ **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- ☑ **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

- ☐ **Legally Responsible Person**
- ☑ **Relative**
- ☑ **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Individual	Specialized Foster Care Home

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Specialized Foster Care also known as Specialized Family Home/Care

Provider Category:
Individual
Provider Type:
Specialized Foster Care Home
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*

Certificate *(specify):*
DHS/DDS Certification
Other Standard *(specify):*
SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Specialized Foster Care services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.
Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:
DHS/DDS
Frequency of Verification:
Twice yearly

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).
Service Type:
Other Service
As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.
Service Title:
Specialized Medical Supplies and Assistive Technology

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:
14 Equipment, Technology, and Modifications	14032 supplies
Category 2:	**Sub-Category 2:**

14 Equipment, Technology, and Modifications	14031 equipment and technology

Category 3: **Sub-Category 3:**

Category 4: **Sub-Category 4:**

Service Definition *(Scope):*
Specialized Medical Supplies include supplies specified in the plan of care which enable members to increase their abilities to perform activities of daily living. This service also includes the purchase of ancillary supplies not available under SoonerCare. Items reimbursed with HCBS waiver funds are in addition to any supplies furnished under SoonerCare and exclude those items which are not of direct medical or remedial benefit to the member. All items meet applicable standards of manufacture, design and installation.

Supplies include the following:

- adult briefs;
- nutritional supplements;
- supplies needed for health conditions;
- supplies for respirator/ventilator care;
- supplies for decubitus care;
- supplies for catheterization.

Specialized Medical Supplies are provided through the waiver to adults. Specialized Medical Supplies are available to children through the waiver above and beyond that which is covered by the SoonerCare, EPSDT. Specialized Medical Supplies available to children through the waiver include nutritional supplements in certain cases.

Assistive Technology includes devices, controls and appliances specified in the member's Individual Plan (Plan) which enable members to increase their abilities to perform activities of daily living or to perceive, control or communicate with the environment in which they live. This service also includes the purchase or limited rental of items necessary for life support and equipment necessary to the proper functioning of such items including durable and non-durable medical equipment not available under SoonerCare. Items reimbursed with HCBS waiver funds are in addition to any medical equipment and supplies furnished under SoonerCare and exclude those items that are not of direct medical or remedial benefit to the member. All items must meet applicable standards of manufacture, design and installation. All devices identified in the Oklahoma Elevator Safety Law must comply with OAC 380:70. Services include fees associated with installation, labor, inspection and operation.

Assistive Technology services include:

- assessment for the need of assistive technology/auxiliary aids;
- training the member/provider in the use and maintenance of equipment/auxiliary aids;
- repair of adaptive devices.

Equipment provided includes:

- Assistive devices for members who are deaf or hard of hearing. Examples include visual alarms, telecommunication devices (TDD's), telephone amplifying devices and other devices for protection of health and safety.

- Assistive devices for members who are blind or visually impaired. Examples include tape recorders, talking calculators, lamps, magnifiers, Braille writers, paper and talking computerized devices and other devices for protection of health and safety.

- Augmentative/alternative communication and learning aids such as language boards, electronic communication devices and competence based cause and effect systems.

- Mobility positioning devices such as wheelchairs, travel chairs, walkers, positioning systems, ramps, seating systems, lifts, bathing equipment, specialized beds and specialized chairs.

- Orthotic and prosthetic devices such as braces and prescribed modified shoes.

- Environmental controls such as devices to operate appliances, use telephones or open doors.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- ☐ **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- ☑ **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

- ☐ **Legally Responsible Person**
- ☐ **Relative**
- ☐ **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Individual	Durable Medical Equipment and/or Medical Supplies Dealer
Agency	Durable Medical Equipment and/or Medical Supplies Dealer

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Specialized Medical Supplies and Assistive Technology

Provider Category:
Individual

Provider Type:
Durable Medical Equipment and/or Medical Supplies Dealer

Provider Qualifications

License *(specify)*:

Certificate *(specify)*:

Other Standard *(specify)*:
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Durable Medical Equipment and/or Specialized Medical Supplies and comply with all applicable State and Federal laws.

Company, corporation or individual must have registered their intention to do business in the state of Oklahoma with the Secretary of State.

Provider guarantees equipment, work and materials for one year and supplies necessary follow-up evaluation to ensure optimum usability. Provider ensures a licensed Occupational Therapist, Physical Therapist, Speech/Language Pathologist or Rehabilitation Engineer evaluates need and individually customizes any equipment as needed.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
Oklahoma Health Care Authority

Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Specialized Medical Supplies and Assistive Technology

Provider Category:

Agency

Provider Type:

Durable Medical Equipment and/or Medical Supplies Dealer

Provider Qualifications

License *(specify):*

Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*

Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Durable Medical Equipment and/or Specialized Medical Supplies and comply with all applicable State and Federal laws.

Company, corporation or individual must have registered their intention to do business in the state of Oklahoma with the Secretary of State.

Provider guarantees equipment, work and materials for one year and supplies necessary follow-up evaluation to ensure optimum usability. Provider ensures a licensed Occupational Therapist, Physical Therapist, Speech/Language Pathologist or Rehabilitation Engineer evaluates need and individually customizes equipment as needed.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

Oklahoma Health Care Authority

Frequency of Verification:

Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

Speech Therapy Services

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:

11 Other Health and Therapeutic Services | 100 speech, hearing, and language therapy

Category 2: **Sub-Category 2:**

Category 3: **Sub-Category 3:**

Category 4: **Sub-Category 4:**

Service Definition *(Scope):*
Speech Therapy includes evaluation, treatment and consultation in communication and oral motor-feeding activities provided to members. Services are intended to maximize the member's community living skills and may be provided in any community setting as specified in the member's Individual Plan (Plan).

These services are provided through the waiver to adults. These services are provided to children through SoonerCare, EPSDT.
Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:
One unit is 15 minutes with a limit of 288 units per member's plan of care year. The Case Manager assists the member to ensure needs are met through the service planning process.

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- ☐ **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- ☑ **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

- ☐ **Legally Responsible Person**
- ☑ **Relative**
- ☑ **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Individual	Speech/Language Pathologists

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Speech Therapy Services

Provider Category:
Individual
Provider Type:
Speech/Language Pathologists
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*
Non-restrictive licensure as a Speech/Language Pathologist by the State Board of Examiners for Speech Pathology and Audiology, 59 O.S. Supp 2000, Section 1601 et seq. When services are provided in a state adjacent to Oklahoma, provider must hold current licensure to practice speech therapy in the adjacent state.
Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide Speech Therapy services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Current SoonerCare General Provider Agreement - Special Provisions for Speech/Language Pathologists, with Oklahoma Health Care Authority

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
Oklahoma Health Care Authority

Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:
Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:
Transportation

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:
15 Non-Medical Transportation	15010 non-medical transportation
Category 2:	**Sub-Category 2:**
Category 3:	**Sub-Category 3:**
Category 4:	**Sub-Category 4:**

Service Definition *(Scope):*
Service offered in order to promote inclusion in the community, access to programs and services and participation in activities to enhance community living skills, specified in the plan of care, and includes transportation to services not SoonerCare reimburseable. Transportation services under the waiver are offered in accordance with the member's Individual Plan (Plan). Whenever possible, family, neighbors, friends, or community agencies, which can provide this service without charge, will be utilized. Transportation services include adapted, non-adapted, and public transportation.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:
Adapted or non-adapted transportation limited to 14,400 miles per 12 months except in extenuating situations when person-centered planning identifies specific needs that require additional transportation for a limited period. Public

transportation is limited to $5000 per 12 months. Case Managers assist members to ensure their needs are met in the Team planning process. Alternatives such as ride sharing and other community supports can be used to ensure needs are met. Additional services can be planned and provided in extenuating circumstances.

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- ☐ **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- ☑ **Provider managed**

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)***:**

- ☐ **Legally Responsible Person**
- ☑ **Relative**
- ☑ **Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Transportation Agencies
Individual	Individual

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Transportation

Provider Category:
Agency
Provider Type:
Transportation Agencies
Provider Qualifications
License *(specify):*
Operator must possess valid and current driver license for the state in which business is registered. Vehicle must meet applicable local and state requirements for vehicle licensure, insurance and capacity.
Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide transportation services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.
Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:
DHS/DDS
Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Transportation

Provider Category:
Individual
Provider Type:
Individual

Provider Qualifications

License *(specify):*
Operator must possess valid and current Driver License for state in which they reside. Vehicle must meet applicable local and state requirements for vehicle licensure, insurance and capacity.

Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Current SoonerCare Provider Agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide transportation services to DHS/DDS HCBS waiver members.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
DHS/DDS

Frequency of Verification:
Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1: Summary of Services Covered (2 of 2)

b. Provision of Case Management Services to Waiver Participants. Indicate how case management is furnished to waiver participants (*select one*):

- ○ **Not applicable** - Case management is not furnished as a distinct activity to waiver participants.
- ◉ **Applicable** - Case management is furnished as a distinct activity to waiver participants.

Check each that applies:

- ☐ **As a waiver service defined in Appendix C-3.** *Do not complete item C-1-c.*
- ☐ **As a Medicaid State plan service under §1915(i) of the Act (HCBS as a State Plan Option).** *Complete item C-1-c.*
- ☑ **As a Medicaid State plan service under §1915(g)(1) of the Act (Targeted Case Management).** *Complete item C-1-c.*
- ☐ **As an administrative activity.** *Complete item C-1-c.*

c. Delivery of Case Management Services. Specify the entity or entities that conduct case management functions on behalf of waiver participants:

DHS/DDS, the operating agency, conducts case management functions on behalf of waiver members.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-2: General Service Specifications (1 of 3)

a. Criminal History and/or Background Investigations. Specify the State's policies concerning the conduct of criminal history and/or background investigations of individuals who provide waiver services (select one):

- ○ **No. Criminal history and/or background investigations are not required.**
- ◉ **Yes. Criminal history and/or background investigations are required.**

Specify: (a) the types of positions (e.g., personal assistants, attendants) for which such investigations must be conducted; (b) the scope of such investigations (e.g., state, national); and, (c) the process for ensuring that mandatory investigations have been conducted. State laws, regulations and policies referenced in this description are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid or the operating agency (if applicable):

(a) A criminal history record search is required by statute and policy prior to an offer to employ a community services worker. (Title 56 OS Sec. 1025.1 et seq.: OAC 340:100-3-39) Any potential employee or volunteer who is not a licensed health professional, including supervisory, management or administrative positions, if the applicant is to provide full-time or part-time supportive assistance, health-related services or training to a person(s) with

developmental disabilities or intellectual disabilities. (b) Each provider requests a statewide criminal records check from the Oklahoma State Bureau of Investigation (OSBI). (c) DHS/DDS Quality Assurance Unit annually reviews a sample of the records of each contracted service provider to assure required documentation is on file for all applicable employees.

b. Abuse Registry Screening. Specify whether the State requires the screening of individuals who provide waiver services through a State-maintained abuse registry (select one):

○ **No. The State does not conduct abuse registry screening.**

◉ **Yes. The State maintains an abuse registry and requires the screening of individuals through this registry.**

Specify: (a) the entity (entities) responsible for maintaining the abuse registry; (b) the types of positions for which abuse registry screenings must be conducted; and, (c) the process for ensuring that mandatory screenings have been conducted. State laws, regulations and policies referenced in this description are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable):

(a)The abuse registry is maintained by DHS/DDS; (b) Any potential employee or volunteer who is not a licensed health professional including supervisory, management or administrative positions, if the applicant is to provide full-time or part-time supportive assistance, health-related services, or training to a person(s) with developmental disabilities or intellectual disabilities. A Community Services Registry check is required by statute and policy prior to an offer to employ. (Title 56 OS Sec. 1025.1 et seq.: OAC 340:100-3-39) (c) Service provider agencies are required to conduct the pre-employment registry check. DHS/DDS Quality Assurance Unit annually reviews a sample of the records of each provider to assure that the required documentation is on file for all applicable employees.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-2: General Service Specifications (2 of 3)

c. Services in Facilities Subject to §1616(e) of the Social Security Act. *Select one:*

○ **No. Home and community-based services under this waiver are not provided in facilities subject to §1616(e) of the Act.**

◉ **Yes. Home and community-based services are provided in facilities subject to §1616(e) of the Act. The standards that apply to each type of facility where waiver services are provided are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).**

i. Types of Facilities Subject to §1616(e). Complete the following table for each type of facility subject to §1616(e) of the Act:

Facility Type	
Group Homes	
Medicaid ICF/IID	

ii. Larger Facilities: In the case of residential facilities subject to §1616(e) that serve four or more individuals unrelated to the proprietor, describe how a home and community character is maintained in these settings.

All residences are located in the community. Regulations for Group Homes require features compatible with the other residences in the surrounding neighborhood. Kitchens, bedrooms, bathrooms, and other rooms are like those in typical homes. Residents have Individual Plans that include recreation and leisure activities and employment consistent with their needs and interests. Each resident must be assured reasonable privacy and adequacy of space, storage, furnishings, bathrooms and other needs. Residents are encouraged to reflect their personal preferences in decorating and furnishing their individual living spaces. Residents participate in activities of daily living to the extent of their capabilities including cooking, laundry, shopping, and cleaning their rooms.

While we recognize that larger ICF/IID settings are not an environment like a home, respite is the only service allowed and is temporary in nature.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-2: Facility Specifications

Facility Type:

Group Homes

Waiver Service(s) Provided in Facility:

Waiver Service	Provided in Facility
Homemaker	☐
Extended Duty Nursing	☐
Family Counseling	☑
Habilitation Training Specialist Services	☑
Supported Employment	☐
Transportation	☐
Specialized Foster Care also known as Specialized Family Home/Care	☐
Community Transition Services	☐
Nutrition Services	☑
Respite	☐
Family Training	☑
Physical Therapy Services	☑
Agency Companion	☐
Nursing	☑
Intensive Personal Support	☐
Environmental Accessibility Adaptations and Architectural Modification	☐
Psychological Services	☑
Group Home	☑
Occupational Therapy Services	☑
Audiology Services	☐
Prevocational Services	☐
Prescribed Drugs	☑
Adult Day Health	☐
Specialized Medical Supplies and Assistive Technology	☑
Daily Living Supports	☐
Dental Services	☐
Speech Therapy Services	☑

Facility Capacity Limit:

4-12

Scope of Facility Sandards. For this facility type, please specify whether the State's standards address the following topics (*check each that applies*):

Scope of State Facility Standards

Standard	Topic Addressed
Admission policies	☑
Physical environment	☑
Sanitation	☑
Safety	☑
Staff : resident ratios	☐
Staff training and qualifications	☑
Staff supervision	☑
Resident rights	☑
Medication administration	☑
Use of restrictive interventions	☑
Incident reporting	☑
Provision of or arrangement for necessary health services	☑

When facility standards do not address one or more of the topics listed, explain why the standard is not included or is not relevant to the facility type or population. Explain how the health and welfare of participants is assured in the standard area(s) not addressed:

Specific ratios are not identified. Staffing must be adequate to meet each member's needs. The level of supervision needed is identified in the member's Individual Plan (Plan). Group home regulations require at least one staff on duty when any resident is at home unless the person has been assessed and their Plan specifies otherwise. Each group home has one person who is administratively responsible for the entire program. This person is in addition to direct care staff. Staff support and supervision is provided as needed for each resident of the home.

OKDHS/DDSD Case Managers and Quality Assurance (QA) staff monitor the provision of appropriate staffing in accordance with the member's Individual Plan. Contract provider agency surveys conducted by DDSD QA verify that adequate staffing is provided.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-2: Facility Specifications

Facility Type:

Medicaid ICF/IID

Waiver Service(s) Provided in Facility:

Waiver Service	Provided in Facility
Homemaker	☐
Extended Duty Nursing	☐
Family Counseling	☐
Habilitation Training Specialist Services	☐
Supported Employment	☐
Transportation	☐
Specialized Foster Care also known as Specialized Family Home/Care	☐
Community Transition Services	☐
Nutrition Services	☐
Respite	☑

Waiver Service	Provided in Facility
Family Training	☐
Physical Therapy Services	☐
Agency Companion	☐
Nursing	☐
Intensive Personal Support	☐
Environmental Accessibility Adaptations and Architectural Modification	☐
Psychological Services	☐
Group Home	☐
Occupational Therapy Services	☐
Audiology Services	☐
Prevocational Services	☐
Prescribed Drugs	☐
Adult Day Health	☐
Specialized Medical Supplies and Assistive Technology	☐
Daily Living Supports	☐
Dental Services	☐
Speech Therapy Services	☐

Facility Capacity Limit:

No capacity limit

Scope of Facility Sandards. For this facility type, please specify whether the State's standards address the following topics (*check each that applies*):

Scope of State Facility Standards

Standard	Topic Addressed
Admission policies	☑
Physical environment	☑
Sanitation	☑
Safety	☑
Staff : resident ratios	☑
Staff training and qualifications	☑
Staff supervision	☑
Resident rights	☑
Medication administration	☑
Use of restrictive interventions	☑
Incident reporting	☑
Provision of or arrangement for necessary health services	☑

When facility standards do not address one or more of the topics listed, explain why the standard is not included or is not relevant to the facility type or population. Explain how the health and welfare of participants is assured in the standard area(s) not addressed:

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-2: General Service Specifications (3 of 3)

d. Provision of Personal Care or Similar Services by Legally Responsible Individuals. A legally responsible individual is any person who has a duty under State law to care for another person and typically includes: (a) the parent (biological or adoptive) of a minor child or the guardian of a minor child who must provide care to the child or (b) a spouse of a waiver participant. Except at the option of the State and under extraordinary circumstances specified by the State, payment may not be made to a legally responsible individual for the provision of personal care or similar services that the legally responsible individual would ordinarily perform or be responsible to perform on behalf of a waiver participant. *Select one*:

- (●) **No. The State does not make payment to legally responsible individuals for furnishing personal care or similar services.**
- ( ) **Yes. The State makes payment to legally responsible individuals for furnishing personal care or similar services when they are qualified to provide the services.**

Specify: (a) the legally responsible individuals who may be paid to furnish such services and the services they may provide; (b) State policies that specify the circumstances when payment may be authorized for the provision of ***extraordinary care*** by a legally responsible individual and how the State ensures that the provision of services by a legally responsible individual is in the best interest of the participant; and, (c) the controls that are employed to ensure that payments are made only for services rendered. *Also, specify in Appendix C-1/C-3 the personal care or similar services for which payment may be made to legally responsible individuals under the State policies specified here.*

- [ ] **Self-directed**
- [ ] **Agency-operated**

e. Other State Policies Concerning Payment for Waiver Services Furnished by Relatives/Legal Guardians. Specify State policies concerning making payment to relatives/legal guardians for the provision of waiver services over and above the policies addressed in Item C-2-d. *Select one*:

- ( ) **The State does not make payment to relatives/legal guardians for furnishing waiver services.**
- (●) **The State makes payment to relatives/legal guardians under specific circumstances and only when the relative/guardian is qualified to furnish services.**

Specify the specific circumstances under which payment is made, the types of relatives/legal guardians to whom payment may be made, and the services for which payment may be made. Specify the controls that are employed to ensure that payments are made only for services rendered. *Also, specify in Appendix C-1/C-3 each waiver service for which payment may be made to relatives/legal guardians.*

Legally responsible individuals, parents of minor children (biological or adoptive) or guardian of a minor child and the spouse of a waiver member, are not allowed to provide waiver services to a member for whom they are legally responsible.

Relatives/legal guardians who are not legally responsible for the member are prohibited from being paid as direct contract providers of waiver services except when they are the only available provider of covered services due to geographical remoteness or they are uniquely qualified to provide such services due to considerations such as language. Any non-legally responsible relative/legal guardian who serves as a paid provider must be qualified to provide the service and meet licensure/certification requirements. Also, the member's Team evaluates the member's needs and identifies any potential conflicts and the DHS/DDS Case Manager monitors the provision of services. Non-legally responsible relatives/legal guardians are subject to the same service limits as any other provider of the same service. The term non-legally responsible relative includes a mother and father of an adult,

brother, sister or child including those of in-law and step relationship.

Provider agencies may hire non-legally responsible relatives/legal guardians to provide waiver services when the relative/legal guardian is qualified to provide the service. Provider agencies must provide supervision and oversight of employees and ensure that claims are submitted only for services rendered.

Services relatives/legal guardians may provide include: Audiology, Dental, Respite, Agency Companion, Homemaker, Habilitation Training Specialist, Nutrition, Occupational Therapy, Physical Therapy, Physician, Speech Therapy, Transportation, Specialized Foster Care, Community Transition Services, Prevocational and Supported Employment services. Non-legally responsible relatives/legal guardians are subject to the same service limits as any other provider of the same service.

The OHCA is responsible for Surveillance and Utilization Review (SUR). The OHCA Provider Audits Unit conducts ongoing monitoring of services to ensure Medicaid guidelines are followed. Any indication that Medicaid guidelines are not being met leads to an investigation that may result in recoupment of payments made to the provider. On a regular basis, DHS/DDS compares a file of paid claims provided by OHCA to services authorized on plans of care to determine if services are being used as authorized. Discrepancy reports are prepared for review and necessary action taken. DHS/DDS Quality Assurance Unit (QA) is involved in a continuous process for review and oversight of waiver participation and services. Quality Assurance Performance Reviews are conducted annually and written summaries are prepared informing the contracted provider agency of any deficiency. DHS/DDS Case Management provides additional oversight and review. Case Managers act as the lead person in monitoring the plan of care through quarterly contacts that result in appropriate follow-up action.

All claims are processed through the Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS) and are subject to post-payment validation. When problems with service validation are identified on a post payment review, erroneous or invalidated claims are voided from the claims payment system and the previous payments are recouped from the provider.

○ **Relatives/legal guardians may be paid for providing waiver services whenever the relative/legal guardian is qualified to provide services as specified in Appendix C-1/C-3.**

Specify the controls that are employed to ensure that payments are made only for services rendered.

○ **Other policy.**

Specify:

f. Open Enrollment of Providers. Specify the processes that are employed to assure that all willing and qualified providers have the opportunity to enroll as waiver service providers as provided in 42 CFR §431.51:

Through OHCA's website, providers have ready access to information requirements and procedures to qualify, and the timeframes established for qualifying and enrolling in the program. OHCA provides for continuous, open enrollment of waiver service providers. To participate in SoonerCare, providers must have an agreement on file with the OHCA. The OHCA Provider Enrollment Unit is responsible for validating that any provider meets all of the requirements of participation. The rules applicable to these provisions are found at 317:30-2 and 317:10-1-19. Providers interested in becoming a SoonerCare provider may request a SoonerCare enrollment packet by downloading the required forms, contacting Provider Enrollment by phone, or sending a request in writing by mail to OHCA. DHS/DDS staff assists potential providers by providing applications, and technical assistance, reviewing information to assure the provider qualifications are met and submitting them to OHCA for processing. Once a provider agreement is approved, the agreement remains in effect until the expiration date indicated on the agreement. In the absence of a "Notice of Termination" by either party, the agreement is renewed every three years as cited in the renewal section of the contract. Whenever a change of ownership occurs, a new provider agreement must be signed. After reviewing the application, certification criteria, and verifying appropriate licensure, certification, etc., OHCA assigns a 10-digit provider number to the new provider. Providers receive written notification of their provider number and the agreement certification effective and expiration date. The provider also receives a PIN letter informing the provider of their PIN to access the OHCA secure website. Hewlett-Packard (HP), the MMIS support vendor, mails out a welcome packet and

contacts the provider within ten working days to offer training. Renewal notices are sent to each provider 75 days prior to the expiration date of their contract. A reminder is sent 45 days prior for those that have not been updated. If the renewal is not returned to OHCA, no payments for dates of service after the agreement expiration date are made.

Appendix C: Participant Services

Quality Improvement: Qualified Providers

As a distinct component of the State's quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the State's methods for discovery and remediation.

a. Methods for Discovery: Qualified Providers

The state demonstrates that it has designed and implemented an adequate system for assuring that all waiver services are provided by qualified providers.

i. Sub-Assurances:

a. ***Sub-Assurance: The State verifies that providers initially and continually meet required licensure and/or certification standards and adhere to other standards prior to their furnishing waiver services.***

Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance, complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of new provider applications (denominator) for which the provider obtained appropriate licensure/certificate in accordance with state law and waiver provider qualifications prior to service provision (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Program logs
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:

	☑ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of providers (denominator) continuing to meet applicable licensure/certification following initial enrollment (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Other
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
Oklahoma Board of Medical Licensure and Supervision

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☑ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☐ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =

☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☑ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☑ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☐ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☑ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

b. ***Sub-Assurance: The State monitors non-licensed/non-certified providers to assure adherence to waiver requirements.***

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance, complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of direct support agency providers (denominator) providing required supervision, guidance and oversight of paraprofessional staff providing direct service (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Provider performance monitoring
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Provider performance monitoring (2328)(4121)(4301)(5141)

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:

Number and percent of non-licensed/non-certified provider applicants (denominator), by provider type, who met initial waiver provider qualifications (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Other
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
Provider applications

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☑ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of direct support agency providers (denominator) whose direct support staff had timely criminal background checks (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Provider performance monitoring
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of direct support agency providers (denominator) whose direct support staff had timely registry checks (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Provider performance monitoring
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

c. ***Sub-Assurance: The State implements its policies and procedures for verifying that provider training is conducted in accordance with state requirements and the approved waiver.***

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance, complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of direct support agency providers (denominator) meeting annual training requirements (12 hours of the required re-certification classes in First Aid, CPR and medication administration training, if medications are administered) (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Provider performance monitoring
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
Provider performance monitoring (2315)

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =

☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of direct support agency providers (denominator) meeting basic training requirements (Foundation training, effective teaching course, First Aid, CPR and medication administration training, if medications are administered) (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Provider performance monitoring
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
Provider performance monitoring (2307)

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**

☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

ii. If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.

b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems

i. Describe the State's method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the State to document these items.

An annual survey is completed for each provider agency. Each citation is followed up individually and a resurvey with a new sample is completed to ensure the provider agency does not have systemic issues. All

citations must be remediated and if they are not within 60 days, the Performance Review Committee will review the citations and determine if sanctions against the agency are necessary. Quality Assurance staff continue to follow-up until deficiencies are corrected. If issues appear to be systemic, agencies are requested to take advantage of training that is made available through DDS. If, after sanctions and follow-up, a provider remains non-compliant, DHS/DDS recommends Agreement termination action to OHCA.

ii. Remediation Data Aggregation

Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)

Responsible Party*(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

c. Timelines

When the State does not have all elements of the Quality Improvement Strategy in place, provide timelines to design methods for discovery and remediation related to the assurance of Qualified Providers that are currently non-operational.

◉ **No**

○ **Yes**

Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Qualified Providers, the specific timeline for implementing identified strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-3: Waiver Services Specifications

Section C-3 'Service Specifications' is incorporated into Section C-1 'Waiver Services.'

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-4: Additional Limits on Amount of Waiver Services

a. Additional Limits on Amount of Waiver Services. Indicate whether the waiver employs any of the following additional limits on the amount of waiver services (*select one*).

○ **Not applicable**- The State does not impose a limit on the amount of waiver services except as provided in Appendix C-3.

◉ **Applicable** - The State imposes additional limits on the amount of waiver services.

When a limit is employed, specify: (a) the waiver services to which the limit applies; (b) the basis of the limit, including its basis in historical expenditure/utilization patterns and, as applicable, the processes and methodologies that are used to determine the amount of the limit to which a participant's services are subject; (c) how the limit will be adjusted over the course of the waiver period; (d) provisions for adjusting or making exceptions to the limit based on participant health and welfare needs or other factors specified by the state; (e) the safeguards that are in effect

when the amount of the limit is insufficient to meet a participant's needs; (f) how participants are notified of the amount of the limit. (*check each that applies*)

☑ **Limit(s) on Set(s) of Services.** There is a limit on the maximum dollar amount of waiver services that is authorized for one or more sets of services offered under the waiver.
Furnish the information specified above.

(a) All Prevocational Services and Supported Employment Services combined may not exceed $27,000.00 per 12 month period; (b) The limit was determined based on 30 hours of employment activities; (c) Don't anticipate a need for an adjustment; (d) There are no exceptions, however, other services are available, i.e. vocational rehabilitation and other generic resources; (e) Other services are available, i.e. vocational rehabilitation and other generic resources; (f) Limit is stated in policy and in provider Agreements.

☐ **Prospective Individual Budget Amount.** There is a limit on the maximum dollar amount of waiver services authorized for each specific participant.
Furnish the information specified above.

☐ **Budget Limits by Level of Support.** Based on an assessment process and/or other factors, participants are assigned to funding levels that are limits on the maximum dollar amount of waiver services.
Furnish the information specified above.

☐ **Other Type of Limit.** The State employs another type of limit.
Describe the limit and furnish the information specified above.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-5: Home and Community-Based Settings

Explain how residential and non-residential settings in this waiver comply with federal HCB Settings requirements at 42 CFR 441.301(c)(4)-(5) and associated CMS guidance. Include:

1. Description of the settings and how they meet federal HCB Settings requirements, at the time of submission and in the future.
2. Description of the means by which the state Medicaid agency ascertains that all waiver settings meet federal HCB Setting requirements, at the time of this submission and ongoing.

Note instructions at Module 1, Attachment #2, HCB Settings Waiver Transition Plan for description of settings that do not meet requirements at the time of submission. Do not duplicate that information here.

Refer to Main, Attachment, #2

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

D-1: Service Plan Development (1 of 8)

State Participant-Centered Service Plan Title:
Individual Plan

a. **Responsibility for Service Plan Development.** Per 42 CFR §441.301(b)(2), specify who is responsible for the development of the service plan and the qualifications of these individuals *(select each that applies):*
   - ☐ **Registered nurse, licensed to practice in the State**
   - ☐ **Licensed practical or vocational nurse, acting within the scope of practice under State law**
   - ☐ **Licensed physician (M.D. or D.O)**

☐ **Case Manager** (qualifications specified in Appendix C-1/C-3)

☑ **Case Manager** (qualifications not specified in Appendix C-1/C-3).

Specify qualifications:

Requirements for a Case Manager consist of a Bachelor's Degree in a human services field and one year of experience working directly with persons with developmental disabilities; or possession of a valid permanent Oklahoma license as approved by the Oklahoma Board of Nursing to practice professional nursing and one year working directly with persons with developmental disabilities.

☐ **Social Worker**

Specify qualifications:

☐ **Other**

Specify the individuals and their qualifications:

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

D-1: Service Plan Development (2 of 8)

b. Service Plan Development Safeguards. *Select one:*

◉ **Entities and/or individuals that have responsibility for service plan development may not provide other direct waiver services to the participant.**

○ **Entities and/or individuals that have responsibility for service plan development may provide other direct waiver services to the participant.**

The State has established the following safeguards to ensure that service plan development is conducted in the best interests of the participant. *Specify:*

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

D-1: Service Plan Development (3 of 8)

c. Supporting the Participant in Service Plan Development. Specify: (a) the supports and information that are made available to the participant (and/or family or legal representative, as appropriate) to direct and be actively engaged in the service plan development process and (b) the participant's authority to determine who is included in the process.

Prior to the member's Individual Plan (Plan) meeting, the Case Manager consults the member and his/her legal guardian and/or the member's advocate if there is one. The purpose is to discuss the member's preferences, goals, and desires for the next year and guides the direction and course of the Plan. The member identifies whom he/she desires to participate in the development of the Plan. A discussion of the member's needs and options available to meet those needs is included. The pre-meeting allows the member another opportunity to express himself/herself regarding the services and supports he/she has received during the previous year and the personal desires for the upcoming year. Person-centered planning is used in all phases of the service development process.

Using the Person-Centered Planning approach, a Plan is developed by the Personal Support Team (Team), which includes the member, his or her Case Manager, the legal guardian and/or the member's choice of an advocate if there is one. Others may be included depending on the member's needs and preferences. The Team is composed of people selected by the member who know and work with the member or whose participation is necessary to achieve the outcomes desired by the member receiving services. The member and his/her representative are informed of freedom of choice of provider and given assistance if needed in locating a qualified service provider. The planning process reflects the member's cultural considerations, is provided in plain language, in an accessible manner, and provides needed

language services or aides. The member and their guardian participate in development of the Plan and provide informed consent for implementation of the Plan in writing.

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

D-1: Service Plan Development (4 of 8)

d. Service Plan Development Process. In four pages or less, describe the process that is used to develop the participant-centered service plan, including: (a) who develops the plan, who participates in the process, and the timing of the plan; (b) the types of assessments that are conducted to support the service plan development process, including securing information about participant needs, preferences and goals, and health status; (c) how the participant is informed of the services that are available under the waiver; (d) how the plan development process ensures that the service plan addresses participant goals, needs (including health care needs), and preferences; (e) how waiver and other services are coordinated; (f) how the plan development process provides for the assignment of responsibilities to implement and monitor the plan; and, (g) how and when the plan is updated, including when the participant's needs change. State laws, regulations, and policies cited that affect the service plan development process are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable):

The Individual Plan (Plan) process assures that members have access to quality services and supports which foster: independence, learning, and growth; choices in everyday life; meaningful relationships with family, friends, and neighbors; presence and participation in their communities; dignity and respect; positive approaches aimed at skill enhancement; and health and safety.

DHS/DDS employs a service planning, implementation, and monitoring process that focuses on the needs, desires, and choices of the member. The Personal Support Team (Team), led by the DHS/DDS Case Manager and the member and/or his or her guardian, family member or advocate, develops the service plan. The Case Manager develops a plan of care consistent with the Plan.

At its core, the Team includes the member, his or her Case Manager, the legal guardian, and the member's advocate(s), if there is one, who may be a parent, a family member, a friend, or another who knows the member well. The member is assured the opportunity to select an individual to serve as an advocate.

Depending on the needs of the member and the issues to be addressed, the Team may include others. The selection of these additional Team members reflects the choices of the member. The Case Manager identifies service providers for selection by the member or legal guardian.

To respect the dignity and privacy of the member, the Team is no larger than is necessary to plan for and implement the services needed to achieve the member's desired outcomes. The Team is large enough to possess the expertise and capacity necessary to address the member's needs, but not so large as to intimidate the member or to stifle participation on the part of the member or his or her representatives.

Prior to the initial and each annual Team meeting, the Case Manager consults with the member and the member's advocate or legal guardian, if there is one, to review the individual situation, including the member's desired vision and progress in attaining the vision. The Case Manager also gathers information regarding services received in addition to those that may be provided by the waiver. This information is provided to the Team by the Case Manager. This information also becomes part of the Individual Plan, which is monitored by the Case Manager. At this time, the member and the member's advocate or legal guardian are informed of services available under the waiver and of other sources of services in the community and under the State Plan. Among the questions explored are whether the member is satisfied with the results of the Plan and whether outcomes need to be revised based on the progress achieved or on changing circumstances in the member's life. This review provides a clear agenda for the Team meeting and assures the member's input and participation.

The Case Manager and other Team members assure early intervention and prevention by the Team when changes occur. Events such as the loss of a loved one, change in roommates, staff, schedules, health changes, or the loss of a job prompt a re-assessment of needs, services, and supports.

An individual assessment process forms the basis for developing a Plan. Psychological, medical, social, and functional assessments are completed prior to the development of an initial Plan. The medical, social, and functional assessments are reviewed and updated at least annually. Consistent with a person-centered focus, the Case Manager assures completion of a review and update at least annually of necessary assessments to support the need for services, as well as assessment of the skills, supports, and needs of the member.

Assessments address the member's needs and choices for supports and services related to: personal relationships; home; employment, education, transportation; health and safety; leisure; social skills; and communication. The Team identifies potential areas in which the member's safety is at risk and develops plans to address these risks as part of the Plan.

Planning focuses on the needs and outcomes the member wishes to achieve. The Team considers the preferences of the member first and family, friends, and advocates secondarily.

The Plan is a written document that describes the outcomes desired by the member and prescribes the services and supports necessary to achieve those outcomes. Each Plan includes:

(1) basic demographic information, including emergency information and health and safety concerns;
(2) assessment information;
(3) description of services and supports prescribed by the Team;
(4) outcomes to be achieved;
(5) action steps or methods to achieve the outcomes, including:
  (A) the means to assess progress;
  (B) the names of persons or the agency positions responsible for implementing each part of the Plan; and
  (C) target dates by which each segment of the Plan is to be completed or evaluated for possible revision;
(6) methods to address health risks and needs;
(7) community participation strategies and activities;
(8) identification of all needed staff training, with required time lines for completion, in accordance with OAC 340:100-3-38; and
(9) medication support plan, as explained in OAC 340:100-5-32.

Team members implement responsibilities identified in the Plan or in DHS/DDS or OHCA policy. Implementation of the Plan may only be delegated to persons who are appropriately qualified and trained.

The Case Manager ensures the Team makes maximum use of services which are available to all citizens and assures the Team identifies all needed services and supports.

The Case Manager assures the services and supports developed by the Team support the member's own network of personal resources. The willing efforts of family members or friends to support areas of the member's life are not replaced with paid supports.

Each member served has a single, unified Plan. All services and supports, both waiver and non-waiver, are an integral part of the Plan. The DHS/DDS Case Manager is responsible for coordinating and monitoring services, both waiver and non-waiver. Health care needs are an integral part of the planning process. Programs involving professional and specialized services are jointly developed to assure integration of service outcomes. The Team ensures that services and supports: are integrated into the member's daily activities; take advantage of every opportunity for social inclusion; reflect positive approaches aimed at skill enhancement; and make use of the least intrusive and least restrictive options. Providers responsible for carrying out the Plan, sign the Plan's signature sheet.

Each Team member responsible for services identified in the Plan sends a quarterly summary of progress on assigned outcomes to the member's Case Manager. At the request of the member, or the legal guardian, or if the performance of a Team member reveals a course of action which is not in the best interest of the member, which is destructive towards the collaborative process of the Team, or which violates DHS policy or accepted standards of professional practice, the Case Manager notifies that Team member by letter that his or her services on the Team are no longer required.

The DHS/DDS Case Manager monitors all aspects of the Plan's implementation. The DHS/DDS case management electronic database, Client Contact Manager (CCM), reflects the Case Manager's review of the progress.

The Case Manager routinely asks the member and his or her family, guardian, or advocate about their satisfaction with services and supports, and initiates appropriate action to identify and resolve barriers to consumer satisfaction. The Plan is updated as required by ongoing assessment of progress and needs. It is also updated in anticipation of foreseeable life events.

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

D-1: Service Plan Development (5 of 8)

e. **Risk Assessment and Mitigation.** Specify how potential risks to the participant are assessed during the service plan development process and how strategies to mitigate risk are incorporated into the service plan, subject to participant needs and preferences. In addition, describe how the service plan development process addresses backup plans and the arrangements that are used for backup.

The Personal Support Team (Team) identifies potential areas in which the member's safety is at risk including physical, emotional, medical, financial, or legal risks, or risk to community participation; how often, when and where the risk to safety may occur. The Plan also describes the positive approaches, supports services and actions needed or being used to reduce or eliminate the risk. Back-up plans are developed on an individual basis. The back-up plan identifies who is responsible for ensuring back-up services are available and who is responsible for responding to emergencies. The back-up plan must be reviewed and updated as changes occur or as needed. The back-up plan addresses services and supports needed to prevent or reduce risk. Case Managers are responsible for ongoing monitoring and oversight of the member's Individual Plan including back-up plans. Case Managers are required to make revisions and modifications, as appropriate, to the member's Individual Plan to ensure the health and safety of the member.

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

D-1: Service Plan Development (6 of 8)

f. **Informed Choice of Providers.** Describe how participants are assisted in obtaining information about and selecting from among qualified providers of the waiver services in the service plan.

At least annually, members are informed of and acknowledge their right to freedom of choice in providers. DHS/DDS Case Managers ensure members have information about qualified waiver providers. The Case Manager identifies available providers and provides available information regarding the provider’s performance. They may assist the member in contacting and interviewing potential providers. They also assist members when they wish to change providers. The assistance provided is based on the needs and choices of the member.

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

D-1: Service Plan Development (7 of 8)

g. **Process for Making Service Plan Subject to the Approval of the Medicaid Agency.** Describe the process by which the service plan is made subject to the approval of the Medicaid agency in accordance with 42 CFR §441.301(b)(1)(i):

For individuals determined eligible for the waiver, a plan of care is developed, directed by the member/family/guardian and assisted by the DHS/DDS Case Manager. All initial plans of care are submitted to the OHCA Level of Care Evaluation Unit for review and confirmation of a diagnosis of mental retardation, that the MR diagnosis was made before the member's 18th birthday and that the proposed delivery of services is consistent with the member's level of care need. Once this process has been completed the initial eligibility determination is approved by OHCA. A diagnosis of borderline intellectual functioning would constitute a denial by OHCA. Any errors or service discrepancies are directed to the Case Manager for correction. All waiver plans of care are subject to review and approval by both DHS/DDS (the operating agency) and the Waiver Administration and Development department of the OHCA (the Medicaid agency). OHCA does not review and approve all plans of care prior to implementation; however, all are subject to the Medicaid Agency's approval. DHS/DDS does review a sampling of member charts which includes the plan of care. Reviewed plans of care are compared to policy guidelines, the functional assessment, and the narrative written detailing the member's living environment, physical and mental limitations and overall needs. All plans of care are subject to the approval of the Medicaid Agency and are made available by the operating agency upon request. OHCA randomly reviews plans of care through several authorities within the Medicaid Agency, such as Program Integrity and Accountability, Quality Assurance/Improvement and Claims/Coding and Integrity Units. In the event provider billing practices are suspect, all pertinent information is forwarded to the OHCA Program Integrity and Accountability department.

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

D-1: Service Plan Development (8 of 8)

h. Service Plan Review and Update. The service plan is subject to at least annual periodic review and update to assess the appropriateness and adequacy of the services as participant needs change. Specify the minimum schedule for the review and update of the service plan:

- ○ **Every three months or more frequently when necessary**
- ○ **Every six months or more frequently when necessary**
- ◉ **Every twelve months or more frequently when necessary**
- ○ **Other schedule**

Specify the other schedule:

i. Maintenance of Service Plan Forms. Written copies or electronic facsimiles of service plans are maintained for a minimum period of 3 years as required by 45 CFR §92.42. Service plans are maintained by the following *(check each that applies):*

- ☐ **Medicaid agency**
- ☑ **Operating agency**
- ☑ **Case manager**
- ☐ **Other**

Specify:

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

D-2: Service Plan Implementation and Monitoring

a. Service Plan Implementation and Monitoring. Specify: (a) the entity (entities) responsible for monitoring the implementation of the service plan and participant health and welfare; (b) the monitoring and follow-up method(s) that are used; and, (c) the frequency with which monitoring is performed.

The DHS/DDS Case Manager, who is an employee of the State, monitors implementation of the member's service plan to determine the plan's effectiveness in meeting the needs of the member, to ensure the member's free choice of providers and to ensure the health and welfare of the member is protected. Case Managers assess services rendered to each member at least quarterly. For all members receiving residential supports, an annual health review is performed by a DHS/DDS Registered Nurse. This health review is also used by the Case Manager to determine if health objectives listed in the service plan are being achieved, or if modifications to the Plan are indicated. Case Managers have face-to-face visits at least monthly with those receiving residential services. For those in their own home, a face-to-face contact occurs at least quarterly.

If at any time the Case Manager believes that the member is at risk of harm, the Case Manager takes immediate steps necessary to protect the member. Case Managers also receive periodic progress reports from persons who are designated responsible to implement the member's service plan. If the Case Manager determines that services are not effectively addressing the needs or preferences of the member, the Case Manager reconvenes the member's Personal Support Team (Team) to make necessary changes. If it is determined the provider is not implementing the Plan as required or the provider does not meet contractual responsibilities or policies, the Case Manager consults with the relevant provider to secure a commitment for necessary service changes within an agreed upon timeframe. If necessary changes are not accomplished within the specified time frame, the DHS/DDS Case Management Supervisor intervenes to secure commitments from the provider for necessary change. If the service deficiency is still not resolved as a result of the intervention, a referral for an Administrative Inquiry by the DHS/DDS Quality Assurance Unit is initiated, which may result in provider sanction.

Each Individual Plan includes a back-up plan. The back-up plan identifies who will provide necessary supports if the provider does not as well as housing alternatives should a member's home be unavailable for some reason.

b. Monitoring Safeguards. *Select one:*

- ◉ **Entities and/or individuals that have responsibility to monitor service plan implementation and participant health and welfare may not provide other direct waiver services to the participant.**

○ **Entities and/or individuals that have responsibility to monitor service plan implementation and participant health and welfare may provide other direct waiver services to the participant.**

The State has established the following safeguards to ensure that monitoring is conducted in the best interests of the participant. *Specify:*

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

Quality Improvement: Service Plan

As a distinct component of the State's quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the State's methods for discovery and remediation.

a. Methods for Discovery: Service Plan Assurance/Sub-assurances

The state demonstrates it has designed and implemented an effective system for reviewing the adequacy of service plans for waiver participants.

i. Sub-Assurances:

a. ***Sub-assurance: Service plans address all participants' assessed needs (including health and safety risk factors) and personal goals, either by the provision of waiver services or through other means.***

Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of member's records reviewed (denominator) who had Individual Plans that included a back-up plan (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Operating agency performance monitoring
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
Operating agency performance monitoring (Area Survey Q3a)

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☐ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☑ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**	☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95%, and a 5% margin of error
☐ **Other**	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified**

Specify:		Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of member records reviewed (denominator) who had Individual Plans that contain methods to address safety and health risks and needs. (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Operating agency performance monitoring
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
Operating agency performance monitoring (Area Survey Q7c)

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☐ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☑ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**	☑ **Representative Sample**

		Confidence Interval = 95%, and a 5% margin of error
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of member's records reviewed (denominator), using tools and checklists developed by DHS/DDS Quality Assurance Unit, who had Individual Plans that were adequate and appropriate to their needs and personal goals as indicated in the assessment(s) (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Operating agency performance monitoring
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
Operating agency performance monitoring (Area Survey Q3)

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
	☐ **Weekly**	☐ **100% Review**

☐ **State Medicaid Agency**		
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☑ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**	☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95%, and a 5% margin of error
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of member's records reviewed (denominator) who had Individual Plans that included a description of each of the services and supports included in the member's plan of care, including the amount, duration and frequency of service (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Operating agency performance monitoring

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Operating agency performance monitoring (Area Survey Q7b)

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☐ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☑ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**	☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95%, and a 5% margin of error
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

b. ***Sub-assurance: The State monitors service plan development in accordance with its policies and procedures.***

Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

c. ***Sub-assurance: Service plans are updated/revised at least annually or when warranted by changes in the waiver participant's needs.***

Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of member's records reviewed (denominator) who had a quarterly summary of progress on assigned outcomes submitted by the provider agency as specificed by policy (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Provider performance monitoring
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
Provider agency performance monitoring (1103)

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☐ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☑ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95%, and a 5% margin of error
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:

	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of member's records reviewed (denominator) who had service plans updated/reviewed within 40 days of the notification of the change in the waiver member's needs (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Operating agency performance monitoring
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
Operating agency performance monitoring (Area Survey Q1b)

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☐ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☑ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95%, and a 5% margin of error
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:

	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of member's records reviewed (denominator), using tools and checklists developed by DHS/DDS Quality Assurance Unit, with a situation identified in which a Team (as described in Appendix D-1:c) meeting was held within 30 days of the identification or notification of the need for a change (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Operating agency performance monitoring
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
Operating agency performance monitoring (Area Survey Q2)

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☐ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☑ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☑ **Representative Sample**

		Confidence Interval = 95%, and a 5% margin of error
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of member's records reviewed (denominator) who had a review of progress by the Case Manager as required by policy ensuring implementation of the Individual Plan (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Operating agency performance monitoring
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
Operating agency performance monitoring (Area Survey Q5a)

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☐ **100% Review**

☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☑ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**	☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95%, and a 5% margin of error
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of member's records reviewed (denominator) whose Individual Plan meeting was held on or before the date of the plan of care expiration (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Operating agency performance monitoring
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
Operating agency performance monitoring (Area Survey Q1)

Responsible Party for data		**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*

collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☐ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☑ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**	☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95%, and a 5% margin of error
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of member's records reviewed (denominator) who had service plans updated/reviewed at least annually (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):

Operating agency performance monitoring
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
Operating agency performance monitoring (Area Survey Q1a)

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☐ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☑ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95%, and a 5% margin of error
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

d. ***Sub-assurance: Services are delivered in accordance with the service plan, including the type, scope, amount, duration and frequency specified in the service plan.***

Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of member's records reviewed (denominator) who received the type, amount, duration, scope and frequency of the services identified in the Individual Plan (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Operating agency performance monitoring
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
Operating agency performance monitoring (Area Survey Q5)

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☐ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☑ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**	☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95%, and a 5% margin of error
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of member's records reviewed (denominator) who received from the direct support provider agency the type, amount, duration, scope and frequency of the services identified in the Individual Plan (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Provider performance monitoring
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
Provider agency performance monitoring (1102)

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☐ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☑ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95%, and a 5% margin of error
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

e. ***Sub-assurance: Participants are afforded choice: Between/among waiver services and providers.***

Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of waiver member records reviewed (denominator) with an appropriately completed and signed freedom of choice form that specified choice was offered between/among waiver services and providers (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Operating agency performance monitoring
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
Operating agency performance monitoring (Area Survey Q8)

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☐ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☑ **Less than 100% Review**

☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**	☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95%, and a 5% margin of error
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

ii. If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible. The "Operating Agency Performance Monitoring" Data Source is based on a proportionate representative sample.

Reference to "Q" numbers or numbers 1000-5000 in the Data Source field represent the DHS/DDS performance tool identifier.

b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems

i. Describe the State's method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the State to document these items.

Individual problems are identified by area surveys or provider performance monitoring. State Office staff monitor each individual citation to ensure corrections have been completed. Any survey questions that do not meet the 86% threshold established by CMS are considered to indicate the need for development of further training review processes. State Office staff meet with providers to remediate individual issues/citations. State Office staff meet with field staff to discuss the development of new methodologies to enhance accurate and timely performance. Follow-up on operating agency performance monitoring is completed by DHS/DDS program staff quarterly to ensure 100% correction of identified problems. Program staff maintain documents to verify correction.

Follow-up on provider performance monitoring is completed by DHS/DDS Quality Assurance Unit staff to ensure 100% correction. Follow-up survey documents are completed to verify correction. Provider agencies are required to correct deficiencies within 60 days. Failure to do so results in review by the DHS/DDS Performance Review Committee which may impose additional sanctions such as vendor hold. If, after sanctions and follow-up, a provider remains non-compliant, DHS/DDS recommends Agreement termination action to OHCA.

ii. Remediation Data Aggregation

Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)

Responsible Party*(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

c. Timelines

When the State does not have all elements of the Quality Improvement Strategy in place, provide timelines to design methods for discovery and remediation related to the assurance of Service Plans that are currently non-operational.

◉ **No**

○ **Yes**

Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Service Plans, the specific timeline for implementing identified strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

Applicability *(from Application Section 3, Components of the Waiver Request)*:

○ **Yes. This waiver provides participant direction opportunities.** Complete the remainder of the Appendix.

◉ **No. This waiver does not provide participant direction opportunities.** Do not complete the remainder of the Appendix.

CMS urges states to afford all waiver participants the opportunity to direct their services. Participant direction of services includes the participant exercising decision-making authority over workers who provide services, a participant-managed budget

or both. CMS will confer the Independence Plus designation when the waiver evidences a strong commitment to participant direction.

Indicate whether Independence Plus designation is requested *(select one):*

- ○ **Yes. The State requests that this waiver be considered for Independence Plus designation.**
- ○ **No. Independence Plus designation is not requested.**

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (1 of 13)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (2 of 13)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (3 of 13)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (4 of 13)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (5 of 13)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (6 of 13)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (7 of 13)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (8 of 13)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (9 of 13)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (10 of 13)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (11 of 13)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (12 of 13)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (13 of 13)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-2: Opportunities for Participant Direction (1 of 6)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-2: Opportunities for Participant-Direction (2 of 6)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-2: Opportunities for Participant-Direction (3 of 6)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-2: Opportunities for Participant-Direction (4 of 6)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-2: Opportunities for Participant-Direction (5 of 6)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-2: Opportunities for Participant-Direction (6 of 6)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix F: Participant Rights

Appendix F-1: Opportunity to Request a Fair Hearing

The State provides an opportunity to request a Fair Hearing under 42 CFR Part 431, Subpart E to individuals: (a) who are not given the choice of home and community-based services as an alternative to the institutional care specified in Item 1-F of the request; (b) are denied the service(s) of their choice or the provider(s) of their choice; or, (c) whose services are denied, suspended, reduced or terminated. The State provides notice of action as required in 42 CFR §431.210.

Procedures for Offering Opportunity to Request a Fair Hearing. Describe how the individual (or his/her legal representative) is informed of the opportunity to request a fair hearing under 42 CFR Part 431, Subpart E. Specify the notice(s) that are used to offer individuals the opportunity to request a Fair Hearing. State laws, regulations, policies and notices referenced in the description are available to CMS upon request through the operating or Medicaid agency.

The Documentation of Consumer Choice form explains the right to a Fair Hearing and provides information regarding the process for requesting a Fair Hearing. DHS/DDS Case Managers also provide an explanation of the form and process as well as assisting in the process. The form also includes a section requiring the choice between HCBS waiver services and institutional care and acknowledges the freedom of choice of qualified providers. This form is reviewed annually and a copy is maintained electronically in the DDS case management database. The member and/or his/her representative are informed of all changes in service provision (denial, reduction, suspension or termination of services) through a written notice. These notices are generated automatically by the DHS/DDS authorization system or in the case of denial or termination, by the DHS system. This notice includes information regarding the method of requesting a Fair Hearing. In addition, any adverse action relating to SoonerCare eligibility generates a notice from the DHS Information Management System, which includes information related to request of a Fair Hearing. The DHS/DDS Case Manager assists the member or their representative in requesting and preparing for a Fair Hearing as requested. The notice specifies that services may continue during the pendency of the appeal if requested. The Hearing process and other information regarding this process is explained in OAC 340:2-5 and based on Section 168 of Title 56 of Oklahoma Statutes and applicable federal regulations.

Appendix F: Participant-Rights

Appendix F-2: Additional Dispute Resolution Process

a. **Availability of Additional Dispute Resolution Process.** Indicate whether the State operates another dispute resolution process that offers participants the opportunity to appeal decisions that adversely affect their services while preserving their right to a Fair Hearing. *Select one:*

- (●) **No. This Appendix does not apply**
- ( ) **Yes. The State operates an additional dispute resolution process**

b. **Description of Additional Dispute Resolution Process.** Describe the additional dispute resolution process, including: (a) the State agency that operates the process; (b) the nature of the process (i.e., procedures and timeframes), including the types of disputes addressed through the process; and, (c) how the right to a Medicaid Fair Hearing is preserved when a participant elects to make use of the process: State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the description are available to CMS upon request through the operating or Medicaid agency.

Appendix F: Participant-Rights

Appendix F-3: State Grievance/Complaint System

a. **Operation of Grievance/Complaint System.** *Select one:*

- ( ) **No. This Appendix does not apply**
- (●) **Yes. The State operates a grievance/complaint system that affords participants the opportunity to register grievances or complaints concerning the provision of services under this waiver**

b. **Operational Responsibility.** Specify the State agency that is responsible for the operation of the grievance/complaint system:

The Oklahoma Department of Human Services Office of Client Advocacy (DHS/OCA) is responsible for the operation of the grievance system.

c. Description of System. Describe the grievance/complaint system, including: (a) the types of grievances/complaints that participants may register; (b) the process and timelines for addressing grievances/complaints; and, (c) the mechanisms that are used to resolve grievances/complaints. State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the description are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

The DHS grievance system is a multi-tiered system that affords members the opportunity to have their concerns heard and addressed beginning at the local level and continuing, through an appeals process, to the Director of DHS.

DHS/OCA has established policies that set forth the procedures to be followed as well as the timelines for each stage of the process (OAC 340:2-3-45). Notice of the member's right to file a grievance is provided upon initiation of services and annually thereafter. Timelines for response range from five working days for first level resolution to 15 days for the DHS Director's review of an appealed grievance. Each DHS/DDS Area office designates a staff person to serve as the Local Grievance Coordinator (LGC). The LGC assists members at every stage of the process and monitors each grievance filed to ensure timely and adequate response.

Grievances may be filed by any member receiving services from DHS/DDS or by anyone interested in the welfare of a member. The subject matter of the grievance may be about any policy, rule, decision, behavior, action, or condition made or permitted by DHS, its employees, or other persons authorized to provide care, including contract provider agencies and their employees.

DHS/DDS contract provider agencies are required by policy to establish a grievance process that must be approved by DHS/OCA. The process must include, at a minimum, notice of the member's right to file a grievance and to a reasonable response, timelines for response, notice of right to appeal, and the designation of a LGC who is responsible for implementation of the provider agency's grievance process. Timelines for response to grievances range from five working days for first level resolution to ten working days for the provider agency's Board of Directors (or Appeals Committee designated by the Board).

DHS/OCA ensures the quality of grievance systems by establishing minimum standards and through an ongoing monitoring program. The Advocate General and DHS/OCA staff have immediate and unlimited access to members, staff, and provider agency files, records, and documents relating to grievance procedures and practices.

The DHS/OCA grievance system in no way undermines the member's right to request a Fair Hearing. DHS policy provides that DHS/DDS members are granted Hearings if the application for services is denied; when resources are sufficient for initiation of HCBS waiver services and action is not taken within 45 days; or the client, family, or Guardian is aggrieved because of DHS actions to suspend, terminate, or reduce services. All other complaints or grievances are made to DHS/OCA and are addressed in accordance with DHS/OCA policies and procedures (OAC 340:2-5-61). DHS/DDS Case Managers assure that members understand that filing a grievance or making a complaint is not a prerequisite or substitute for a Fair Hearing. Case Managers provide information annually to members, their Advocates and Guardians regarding both processes. They are also available to assist in requesting a Fair Hearing or filing a grievance.

Appendix G: Participant Safeguards

Appendix G-1: Response to Critical Events or Incidents

a. Critical Event or Incident Reporting and Management Process. Indicate whether the State operates Critical Event or Incident Reporting and Management Process that enables the State to collect information on sentinel events occurring in the waiver program.*Select one:*

- (●) **Yes. The State operates a Critical Event or Incident Reporting and Management Process** *(complete Items b through e)*
- ( ) **No. This Appendix does not apply** *(do not complete Items b through e)*

If the State does not operate a Critical Event or Incident Reporting and Management Process, describe the process that the State uses to elicit information on the health and welfare of individuals served through the program.

b. State Critical Event or Incident Reporting Requirements. Specify the types of critical events or incidents (including alleged abuse, neglect and exploitation) that the State requires to be reported for review and follow-up action by an appropriate authority, the individuals and/or entities that are required to report such events and incidents and the timelines for reporting. State laws, regulations, and policies that are referenced are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

CRITICAL INCIDENT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS: DHS policy directs providers who have entered into Agreements and DHS/DDS staff to report injuries and behavioral or health-related incidents involving any person receiving DHS/DDS services or waiver funded services. Immediate notification of DHS/DDS is required when the following occurs: suspected abuse, neglect or exploitation of a member; threatened or attempted suicide by a member; death of a member; an unplanned hospital admission of a member; a medication event resulting in emergency medical treatment for a member; law enforcement involvement in a situation concerning a member; property loss of more than $500 involving a member; a member who is missing; an unusual or significant incident involving a member that may attract media attention; and a highly restrictive procedure used on a member. The provider or DHS/DDS staff who witnessed or has knowledge of the incident completes an Incident Report within one business day of the event. The service provider agency program coordination staff submit the incident report electronically to DHS/DDS.

In addition to the general reporting requirements above, allegations of possible abuse, neglect, or exploitation, by state statute, have additional reporting requirements. These
requirements follow.

ALLEGATIONS OF ABUSE OR NEGLECT OF MINORS: Oklahoma Statutes require every person having reason to believe a child under the age of eighteen (18) years is a victim of abuse or neglect, to report the matter promptly to the Oklahoma Department of Human Services (DHS). Reports may be made by telephone, in writing, personally or by any other method described by the Department. No privilege or Agreement relieves any person from the requirement of reporting. The role of Child Protective Services (CPS) within the DHS is to evaluate reports of abuse or neglect, to assess risk of harm and the need for protective services, and to provide and coordinate services. For minors who are members of the Community Waiver, CPS investigates those allegations wherein the accused caretaker is a foster parent and instances where the member's parent or legal guardian is the alleged perpetrator. While the reporting requirement remains the same, state statute gives the DHS Office of Client Advocacy (OCA) the responsibility to investigate allegations of caretaker abuse and neglect of minors who are DHS/DDS members and who reside in out-of-home placements above the level of foster care. Investigations resulting in a confirmed finding of abuse or neglect are also forwarded to the DHS Legal for determination as to whether the accused caretaker is subject to placement on the DHS/DDS Community Services Worker Registry (Abuse registry). When an accused caretaker is placed on the Registry, he or she is precluded from employment by DHS/DDS providers who have entered into an Agreement. All investigative reports completed by the OCA are forwarded to DHS/DDS for review and follow-up. The reports frequently identify areas of concern that may affect the health and safety of the member. DHS/DDS case management staff reviews the report and follows-up with the provider agency with respect to the Areas of Concern and any disciplinary action taken against the accused caretaker. Results of the case management review and follow-up are forwarded to DHS/DDS State Office and to OCA. Each confirmed finding and the disciplinary action taken are reported monthly to the Director of DHS and to the members of the Oklahoma Commission for Human Services.

ALLEGATIONS OF ABUSE, NEGLECT AND EXPLOITATION OF VULNERABLE ADULTS: Oklahoma Statutes require any person having reasonable cause to believe that a vulnerable adult is suffering from abuse, neglect, or exploitation to make a report to either the DHS, the Office of the District Attorney in the county in which the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation occurred or the local Municipal Police Department or Sheriffs Department as soon as the person is aware of the situation. If the initial report is made to the local Municipal Police Department or Sheriffs office, such Police Department or Sheriffs office notifies, as soon as possible, the DHS of its investigation. After investigation of a report, as appropriate, APS forwards its finding to the Office of the District Attorney in the county in which the suspected abuse, neglect or exploitation occurred. Confirmed findings are also forwarded by APS to the DHS OCA for determination as to whether the accused caretaker is subject to placement on the DHS/DDSD Community Services Worker Registry (Abuse registry). OCA provides State Office DHS/DDS with a copy of the investigative report that frequently contains Areas of Concern that may affect the health and safety of the member. DHS/DDS Case Management staff are responsible for reviewing the report and conducting follow-up with the provider agency with respect to the Areas of Concern and any disciplinary action taken against the accused caretaker. Results of the case management review are forwarded to DHS/DDS State Office and to OCA. Each confirmed finding and the disciplinary action taken are also reported monthly to the Director of DHS and to the members of the Oklahoma Commission for Human Services. Non-confirmed findings are forwarded to the DHS/DDS Quality Assurance Unit for follow-up and corrective action where appropriate. DHS/DDS State Office maintains a database that records relevant information pertaining to each investigation, including but not limited to the findings, the disciplinary action taken, and the response to follow-up conducted by Case Management.

NON-CRITICAL INCIDENT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS: The procedures for reporting incidents considered as non-critical are identical to those described for critical incidents except that immediate notification is not required. Incidents Reports must be provided to DHS/DDS case management within three business days of the incident. Incident Reports are required under the following circumstances: an injury to a member; an unplanned health-related event involving a member; physical aggression by a member; fire setting by a member; deliberate harm to an animal by a member; property loss of less than $500 involving a member; a vehicle accident involving a member; the suspension, termination or removal of a member's program including employment, and a medication event involving a member. DHS/DDS Case Management staff are responsible for reviewing each Incident Report and taking further action when necessary. With respect to medication events, the DHS/DDS Case Manager may notify the DHS/DDS Registered Nurse if the Case Manager believes the medication error caused harm or if the Case Manager needs technical assistance on appropriate follow-up activities.

c. Participant Training and Education. Describe how training and/or information is provided to participants (and/or families or legal representatives, as appropriate) concerning protections from abuse, neglect, and exploitation, including how participants (and/or families or legal representatives, as appropriate) can notify appropriate authorities or entities when the participant may have experienced abuse, neglect or exploitation.

On an annual basis, or more frequently if necessary, the DHS/DDS Case Manager provides information and education along with written materials to the member and his/her legal guardian, or advocate regarding member rights, responsibilities, the grievance process and procedures, pertinent phone numbers and how to report abuse, neglect or exploitation. Case Managers are responsible for ongoing monitoring of the health and welfare of members and providing necessary education and intervention related to the reporting of abuse, neglect and exploitation of members.

d. Responsibility for Review of and Response to Critical Events or Incidents. Specify the entity (or entities) that receives reports of critical events or incidents specified in item G-1-a, the methods that are employed to evaluate such reports, and the processes and time-frames for responding to critical events or incidents, including conducting investigations.

Reports are submitted to DHS. Within DHS, four divisions are responsible for receipt, evaluation and response to critical incidents. The divisions responsible are Child Protective Services (CPS)(maltreatment of children), Office of Client Advocacy (OCA)(maltreatment of children in out of home living arrangements other than foster care as well as maltreatment of vulnerable adults by caregivers who have entered into Agreements with DHS), Adult Protective Services (APS)(maltreatment of vulnerable adults and self neglect)and Developmental Disabilities Services (DDS) (incidents identified in Appendix G-1-a that do not constitute maltreatment).

DHS maintains a statewide toll free hotline for receipt of reports of maltreatment of children and adults. The hotline operates 24 hours a day, seven days a week and is staffed by Children and Family Services (CFS) personnel who are trained in APS and OCA procedures.

Reports of maltreatment of vulnerable adults are evaluated by the APS supervisor to determine if emergency response is required. If there is a potential, immediate threat, the report is screened as requiring immediate action and communicated to the assigned APS Specialist. APS policy describes the screening criteria for reports, including criteria for immediate action.

The APS supervisor considers the types of maltreatment (abuse, neglect, self-neglect, exploitation, financial neglect, sexual abuse, sexual exploitation, or verbal abuse). If the referral fits at least one of the types, it is accepted for investigation. If not, the report is screened as information and referral and the referring party, if known, is contacted to discuss alternatives.

Investigations are initiated within three working days, not to exceed 72 hours, from the time of receipt of the referral, excluding weekends and official holidays. If an emergency, investigation is initiated within 4 hours of receipt. The APS Specialist completes the investigative report within 30 calendar days for self neglect referrals and 60 calendar days for referrals involving an alleged perpetrator. The DHS County Director is responsible for monitoring timely completion of APS investigations.

Each investigation includes at least one visit and private interview with the victim and may include as many as necessary to reach a conclusion and determine what, if any, protective services are needed. Others who have or can reasonably be expected to have pertinent knowledge about the victims circumstances are interviewed, including any alleged perpetrator. The APS Specialist contacts the DDSD Case Manager to coordinate activities to enhance the alleged victims safety.

Upon completion of the investigation, a letter is sent to the legal guardian, the identified caretaker and next of kin of the victim informing them of the findings. Findings are also sent to the applicable District Attorney, any state agency with concurrent jurisdiction, the applicable district court when the victim has a legal guardian, the administrator of the agency serving the victim, the OCA if the alleged perpetrator is a community services worker and subject to inclusion on the Community Services Worker Registry; and the DDS.

DHS/CPS is responsible for investigating allegations of maltreatment of children when the alleged perpetrator is a parent, legal guardian, or foster parent. Reports are made to Child Welfare (CW) in the local county office or to the toll-free statewide hotline. Hotline staff immediately inform the county CW staff when the allegation indicates the need for an emergency response or the allegations meet the criteria of a Priority I report. If a report meeting Priority I criteria or requiring emergency response is received after regular business hours, hotline staff immediately notify the identified on-call worker. CW staff are available to respond to emergency child abuse or neglect reports 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

All reports are screened to determine whether allegations meet statutory and policy definitions of child abuse and neglect. The CW Supervisor considers the potential risk factors described by the reporting party as well as the age and vulnerability of the child. Screening criteria assist the CW Supervisor in determining whether the referral requires a formal investigation.

Investigations and assessments are prioritized using guidelines established in policy. The guidelines are used to determine the response time required to ensure safety of the child. DHS prioritizes reports based on the severity and immediacy of the alleged harm to the child. A Priority I report indicates imminent danger of serious physical injury and is responded to immediately, the same day of receipt of the report. A Priority II report indicates no imminent danger of severe injury, but without intervention and safety measures it is likely the child will not be safe. Priority II assessments or investigations are initiated within 2-15 calendar days from the date the report is accepted for assessment or investigation. By statute, an assessment is conducted when a report of abuse or neglect does not constitute a serious and immediate threat to the childs health or safety, while an investigation is conducted on a report that constitutes a serious and immediate threat to the childs health and safety.

The investigation protocol detailed in policy is followed for all investigations. Face to face interviews are conducted with the child, siblings, person responsible for the child including the custodial and non-custodial parent, collateral contacts and, if appropriate, professional consultants. Policy provides guidance to investigators in interviewing and establishes general protocols for the conduct of investigations.

All investigative interviews with the child and person responsible for the child in Priority I and II referrals are completed within 30 calendar days of receipt of the referral. The CW worker notifies the person responsible for the child of any findings pertaining to the person responsible for the child. The investigation report, including recommendations, is submitted to the local district attorney in the county where the abuse or neglect occurred. All reports to the district attorney are written and submitted as soon as possible after completing the investigation. Time frames range from immediately, or as soon as possible the next working day to 30 calendar days depending on the risk to the child and the need for court intervention.

The Office of Client Advocacy is responsible for investigating allegations of abuse or neglect of children in out of home living arrangements other than foster care. OCA Intake determines whether the situation presents a serious risk to the child requiring immediate action. If an emergency response is indicated, OCA arranges for an Investigator, a law enforcement officer, or an OCA advocate to personally visit with the child immediately and no later than within 24 hours. Emergency situations are those in which a child is likely to suffer death or serious physical harm without intervention

OCA policy specifies procedures for the conduct of investigations. The investigator conducts an interview with the child within 5 working days after the case has been assigned. A separate private interview is conducted with each alleged victim, witness, persons directly or indirectly involved in the allegation, persons with knowledge of relevant information, and each caretaker accused of the maltreatment.

If the investigator becomes aware of a significant health or safety concern requiring immediate attention, he/she promptly informs appropriate DDS or CW staff. Other persons or entities are notified as warranted. The investigator remains with the child until safety can be ensured.

All cases are assigned within one working day of receipt of a referral. Within 30 calendar days of disposition, the investigative process is completed and appropriate administrators notified. Within 60 calendar days from the ssignment

of an investigation, the OCA written investigative report is completed. OCA supervisors monitor timely completion of investigation reports and oversee completion of reports pending over 30 days.

When the finding does not confirm an allegation or the finding is confirmed but the accused caretaker is not a community services worker, OCA sends a copy of the report to the provider agency administrator, the DDSD Director, and the applicable district attorney. When the finding confirms an allegation against a caretaker who is a community services worker, OCA submits a copy of the report to the applicable District Attorney and processes the report per the due process requirements for inclusion of the caretaker's name on the Community Services Worker Registry. When due process procedures relating to the registry have been completed, OCA sends a copy of the report to the provider agency administrator and the DDSD Director. The provider agency administrator is responsible for notifying the participant or the participants legal representative of the OCA finding. The investigative findings are approved within 30 to 60 calendar days of disposition of a referral to be investigated. Investigations resulting in confirmation against a caretaker who is a Community Services Worker are not considered final until the due process procedures relating to the Community Services Worker Registry have been completed. The timeframes for notification of the participant or participants legal representative in these cases vary.

During executive session of the monthly Commission meeting, the DHS Director and members of DHS Commission review information regarding confirmed findings and the corresponding disciplinary actions taken.

Critical incidents that do not constitute maltreatment are reviewed and evaluated by DDSD. All deaths, regardless of circumstance, are reported immediately to the DDS Administrator or designee. Mortality reviews are conducted when a service recipient receiving community residential services or group home services dies. Summary reports are completed by an assigned reviewer within 30 days of an individual's death. Within ten days of completion of the summary report, the Mortality Review Committee meets, reviews the information gathered and prepares a final report that provides summaries of the reviewer's report and includes the Committee's findings, recommendations for system and procedural changes and concerns regarding contract compliance. The DDS Program Manager tracks recommendations for system or procedural changes until final disposition.

Critical incidents involving the use of restrictive or intrusive procedures are reported immediately to DDS case management. Within three business days of the incident, an electronic report is sent to case management and the DDS Positive Support Field staff. The individual's Team meets within five days of receipt of the incident report to review the report and ensure that the use of physical management or emergency intervention was reasonable and the least restrictive alternative available.

Critical incidents involving the use of restrictive or intrusive procedures involving medication errors are reported immediately to DDS case management. If the Case Manager believes the medication error caused harm or if the Case Manager needs technical assistance on appropriate follow-up activities, the DDSD Registered Nurse is notified.

All critical incidents are reviewed monthly by the DDS State Office Critical Incident Committee. The Committee is charged with analyzing the reports to identify systems issues, trends, and patterns and makes findings and recommendations to support continuous quality improvement and prevent recurrence. Use of a web-based system for reporting critical incidents is currently being phased in.

e. Responsibility for Oversight of Critical Incidents and Events. Identify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for overseeing the reporting of and response to critical incidents or events that affect waiver participants, how this oversight is conducted, and how frequently.

The Oklahoma Department of Human Services (DHS) is the entity to which reports are submitted. Within DHS, four divisions are responsible for receipt, evaluation and response to critical incidents. The divisions responsible are Child Protective Services (CPS)(maltreatment of children), Office of Client Advocacy (OCA)(maltreatment of children in out of home living arrangements other than foster care as well as maltreatment of vulnerable adults by caregivers who have entered into Agreements with DHS), Adult Protective Services (APS)(maltreatment of vulnerable adults and self neglect)and Developmental Disabilities Services (DDS)(incidents identified in Appendix G-1-a that do not constitute maltreatment).

APS, CPS, and OCA report their findings related to abuse, neglect, and exploitation of any Community Waiver member to DDS. Provider agencies are required by policy to report critical incidents, immediately, to the DDS, using the approved format. Further, to promote good communication, coordination of services and to ensure the health and welfare of members, DHS routinely conducts case staffings to address significant member issues such as abuse, neglect or exploitation. Multiple DHS divisions are commonly represented at case staffings and, assigned APS or CPS workers for member's in the custody of the DHS, are members of the Personal Support Team.

Oversight activities are continuous and ongoing. Issues related to abuse, neglect, and exploitation or member health and safety are first addressed individually for immediate resolution.

Critical incident information from all sources is entered into a database. On a monthly basis, the database information is compiled into various reports and provided to the DDS Critical Incidents Committee for analysis, to identify trends, and make recommendations. In the event the Critical Incidents Committee notices a trend or pattern of multiple incidents, the member would be monitored closely and individual intervention initiated if necessary. Individual intervention is used to prevent recurrence of critical incidents or events. When patterns are identified, policy and training changes occur. A web-based system for reporting and managing critical incidents is used.

Appendix G: Participant Safeguards

Appendix G-2: Safeguards Concerning Restraints and Restrictive Interventions (1 of 3)

a. Use of Restraints. *(Select one)*: *(For waiver actions submitted before March 2014, responses in Appendix G-2-a will display information for both restraints and seclusion. For most waiver actions submitted after March 2014, responses regarding seclusion appear in Appendix G-2-c.)*

○ **The State does not permit or prohibits the use of restraints**

Specify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for detecting the unauthorized use of restraints and how this oversight is conducted and its frequency:

◉ **The use of restraints is permitted during the course of the delivery of waiver services**. Complete Items G-2-a-i and G-2-a-ii.

i. Safeguards Concerning the Use of Restraints. Specify the safeguards that the State has established concerning the use of each type of restraint (i.e., personal restraints, drugs used as restraints, mechanical restraints). State laws, regulations, and policies that are referenced are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Individual Planning policies include a foundation for planning individual, person-centered services and supports which emphasize positive approaches aimed at skill enhancement and make use of the least intrusive and least restrictive options. The planning process includes individual assessment that identifies the member's needs and choices for supports and services related to personal relationships, home, employment, education, transportation, health, safety, leisure, social skills, and communication. There is also a focus on early intervention and prevention by the Team when changes occur and assessing and addressing areas in which the member's safety is at risk including physical, emotional, medical, financial, or legal risks or risks to community participation. When behavioral risks are identified, the member's Individual Plan (Plan) must include protective intervention planning which describes the preventive supports, services, and actions to be taken to reduce or eliminate risks. This includes, as needed, identifying requirements or changes in the member's environment, program and service requirements, instruction and procedures to be used by staff or Team members during a situation that places the safety of the member or others at risk, education components, staff training requirements, and methods and timelines to evaluate the effectiveness of the Plan.

If the member’s Team determines that personal restraint, drugs used as restraints or mechanical restraints are essential for safety because of challenging behaviors that create risk of physical injury or harm to the member or others, risk of involvement in civil or criminal processes, or places at serious risk the member’s physical safety, environment, relationships, or community participation, a Protective Intervention Protocol (PIP) must be developed and overseen by the member’s Team and an appropriately licensed professional or family trainer. The PIP must include sufficient justification for the use of the restraint and include instructions to staff on positive, pro-active steps to prevent incidents from occurring, how to calm the member during dangerous or disruptive episodes, how and when to take appropriate action to protect the member, staff, and others when the member's behavior is dangerous, who to call for assistance when necessary and ways to prevent the misuse of the restraint procedures. The PIP must also include fading criteria for the reduction and/or elimination of the restraint.

Use of restraint procedures is regulated by OAC 340:100-5-26, OAC 340:100-5-26.1, and OAC 340:100-5-51 through 340:100-5-58. Seclusion and facedown physical restraint are prohibited. Mechanical restraints are prohibited except when absolutely necessary to promote healing or prevent injury during or following a medical procedure. Medical mechanical restraints are prescribed by a Physician and time-limited to no more than 12 hours unless the Physician specifies a longer period of use.

Physical Management (personal restraint), per OAC 340:100-5-57, is used only to prevent physical injury. Any PIP that includes a personal restraint component requires the Team to identify whether the member has any health concerns related to the use of physical management; ask the member's physician or The Developmental Disabilities Services Director of Pharmacy Services to assess whether the current medication regimen would pose any risk for the member under the stress of the physical management procedure and include in the planning sessions a trainer of physical management procedures. The trainer makes recommendations about the effectiveness and safety of the physical management procedure in particular environments; assists the Team in identifying alternative approaches when standard procedures do not appear appropriate for the member or the situation; and identifies existing physical obstacles to the implementation of a procedure for particular staff. The Team includes the trainer's recommendations, identifying any situation in which physical management procedures cannot be used as such use would be unsafe or ineffective.

Personal restraint is used only to prevent physical injury and ensure physical safety. Any use of restraint not included in a PIP is considered an emergency intervention. Emergency intervention is used for no longer than is necessary to eliminate the clear and present danger of serious physical harm to the member or others. Personal restraint must be terminated as soon as the person is calm or the threat has ended and release must be attempted every two minutes. When responding to an emergency, the amount of force can never exceed that which is reasonable and necessary under the circumstances to protect the person or others. An incident report must be completed and submitted to the DHS/DDS Case Manager for Team review within one business day.

After the first use of an emergency restraint procedure, if the Team determines that the use of a restraint procedure must be continued to ensure the safety of the member or others, the DDS Director of Psychological and Behavioral Supports or designee may provide temporary immediate approval of continued use of restrictive or intrusive procedures. Temporary approval of use of emergency interventions lasts no longer than 60 days. The request must provide sufficient information to demonstrate that positive supports were attempted, and the danger of severe harm still exists. At a minimum, required information includes all incident reports from the last three months with details on the harm caused and other indications of severity as well as a description of existing positive supports and services. To continue using the temporarily approved procedure, the Team must submit a plan that incorporates the requested procedures. If the submitted plan does not receive committee approval, the committee may extend the expedited approval if the committee determines that conditions warrant extension for a maximum of 45 additional days

The Case Manager reviews the incident reports and ensures the Team meets within five days of the use of any emergency restraint intervention.

Completion of an approved behavior support course is required for direct support staff serving persons with PIP's that include physical restraint to restrict movement. Staff must also complete an approved physical management course before using any technique of physical management contained in a PIP. Only staff and their supervisors who provide support to the member are trained on the use of a physical management procedure. Staff who have been formally trained to use physical management procedures do not use those techniques with other members, except in emergencies as defined in OAC 340:100-5-57. Staff must complete an annual retraining on the specific physical management procedures in the PIP.

The Team must submit each behavioral protective intervention protocol containing restraints to the Statewide Human Rights and Behavior Review Committee per OAC 340:100-3-14. The committee is established to review each behavioral PIP with restrictive or intrusive procedures. Members are appointed by the Director of DDS. The committee includes at least three professional members with expertise in areas relating to the duties of the committee including: positive behavior supports and educational methodologies; issues involving human rights; and related medical or psychiatric issues. Other members include at least two individuals who receive DDS services or are a family member, Guardian, or Advocate of a member.

The committee ensures that each PIP complies with requirements found in OAC 340:100-5-57 and that the PIP focuses on: prevention; education; skill development; staff training and conduct; and other positive approaches. Whenever restraint procedures are requested, the committee ensures: that due process is afforded; the restrictive or intrusive procedure is the least restrictive alternative; and that educational procedures are in place to assist the member in restoring the restricted right(s).

The committee is the final approval authority for PIP's that include a restrictive or intrusive procedure (s). The committee sends a copy of the PIP review summary to the DHS/DDS Case Manager. The review summary specifies whether the PIP is:

- approved;
- conditionally approved, with required information or changes to be provided within a time period specified by the committee; or
- not approved, with required information or changes to be provided within a time period specified by the committee. The DHS/DDS Case Manager convenes the Team within ten days of receipt of the committee minutes and summary for review and necessary modifications to the PIP.

PIP's must be modified to accommodate the recommendations of the committee and approved prior to implementing the proposed restrictive or intrusive procedure(s). Approval is for no longer than one year and must be renewed annually as long as the restrictive or intrusive procedure is in place.

ii. **State Oversight Responsibility.** Specify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for overseeing the use of restraints and ensuring that State safeguards concerning their use are followed and how such oversight is conducted and its frequency:

DHS/DDS oversight activities relating to restraints are ongoing.

Whenever a restraint procedure is used, an incident report is prepared by the service provider agency staff who initiated the procedure in accordance with OAC 340:100-5-57.1. The incident report includes, at a minimum, a description of: the circumstances leading to the use of the intrusive procedure(s) or emergency intervention(s) including all procedures attempted prior to using the intrusive procedure or emergency intervention; the intrusive procedure or emergency intervention procedure(s) used; and the outcome of the incident including any physical harm or damage caused.

The service provider agency program coordination staff reviews the incident report and completes a written evaluation which indicates whether: the intrusive procedure(s) was implemented according to the PIP or the emergency intervention(s); the intervention complied with the requirements of subsection (f) of OAC 340:100-5-57; the use of intrusive procedure(s) or emergency intervention was reasonable and necessary; and includes recommendations and a description of actions taken. The service provider agency program coordination staff submit the incident report electronically to DDS.

The Case Manager ensures the Team meets within five days of receipt of the incident report documenting use of physical management or emergency intervention. The Team reviews the incident to insure that the use was reasonable and was the least restrictive alternative available. The Team takes necessary action to address any identified issues, describes any systems concerns, addresses any further recommendations, and/or planned interventions.

The Positive Support Field Specialists review all critical incident reports involving the use of highly restrictive procedures on a monthly basis. Upon review of monthly incident reports, the Positive Support Field Specialist takes further action, as needed, to ensure that requirements governing the use of restrictive/intrusive procedures are followed.

- The Positive Support Field Specialist may be assigned to provide assistance to the Team.

- If problems are noted, an DHS/DDS Quality Assurance Unit Administrative Inquiry in accordance with OAC 340:100-3-27.1 may be requested.

- If it appears that use of restrictive or intrusive procedures or emergency intervention has occurred in violation of policy requirements, approval for use of physical management or emergency intervention may be suspended pending review by the SBRC in accordance with OAC 340:100-3-14.

- If it appears that abuse or neglect has occurred, the authorities charged by law with the investigation of alleged abuse are notified.

The Critical Incident Committee reviews all critical incidents including but not limited to those involving the use of restraint procedures. The Committee meets on a monthly basis and reviews individual incident reports as well as other reports generated from the critical incident database. The Committee is charged with analyzing the reports to identify systems issues, trends and patterns and makes findings and recommendations to support continuous quality improvement and prevent recurrence. Reports of the Committee's findings and recommendations are included in the summary reports provided regularly to OHCA.

Appendix G: Participant Safeguards

Appendix G-2: Safeguards Concerning Restraints and Restrictive Interventions (2 of 3)

b. Use of Restrictive Interventions. *(Select one)*:

○ **The State does not permit or prohibits the use of restrictive interventions**

Specify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for detecting the unauthorized use of restrictive interventions and how this oversight is conducted and its frequency:

◉ **The use of restrictive interventions is permitted during the course of the delivery of waiver services** Complete Items G-2-b-i and G-2-b-ii.

i. Safeguards Concerning the Use of Restrictive Interventions. Specify the safeguards that the State has in effect concerning the use of interventions that restrict participant movement, participant access to other individuals, locations or activities, restrict participant rights or employ aversive methods (not including restraints or seclusion) to modify behavior. State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the specification are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency.

Restrictive procedures are defined in DHS policy as those which result in the limitation of the member's rights including their communication with others, access to leisure activities, money or personal property, goods or services, movement at home or the community or any direct observational procedures specified as a result of challenging behavior during times or places which would otherwise be considered private. Use of restrictive procedures is regulated by OAC 340:100-5-50 through 340:100-5-58. Aversive conditioning procedures, withholding meals, breaks, sleep or the ability to maintain personal hygiene, involuntary forfeiture of money or personal property, corporal punishment and the use of exclusionary time-out or time-out rooms are all prohibited. Restrictive intervention must be reported via an incident report and critical incident reporting procedure followed. DHS/DDS Case Managers as well as the Critical Incident Committee review cases to detect unauthorized use of restraint. DHS/DDS Case Managers and Quality Assurance monitoring is also in place to detect any unreported use of restraints.

The member's Team is required by policy to complete a risk assessment which identifies potential areas in which the member's safety is at risk, including physical, emotional, medical, financial, or legal risks, or risk to community participation. This assessment identifies the frequency and degree of potential harm to the member or others; and why, when, where, and how the risk to safety may occur. The Team identifies places, condtions, early signs or other indicators of potential safety risks. The Team also identifies the member's skills or lack thereof, which impact the safety risks. Such skills include communiction skills, coping skills, social skills, leisure skills and vocational skills. The risk assessment takes into account the member's past experience, any medical, psychiatric or pharmacological issues, recent changes in the member's life and identification of previous supports which have been effective or ineffective in preventing or reducing the risks.

When risk or the potential for risk is present, the elements of the risk assessment must be addressed as part of a Protective Intervention Plan (PIP). Policy requires that a PIP focus on positive, preventative supports and actions to reduce or eliminiate safety risks. These positive supports include, but are not limited to:

making changes in the member's environment; providing trained, consistent staffing and oversight of staff; ensuring adequate communication and coordination between Team members as well as adequate and appropriate communication with the member; providing the member with appropriate and meaningful daily activities and eliminating or managing medical, psychiatric or physical conditions which may be impacting risk. These positive supports are required to be developed based on the member's unique needs and used prior to any use of restrictive interventions.

When there is the possiblity of imminent risk or dangerous behavior, expedited approval of the use of restrictive procedures for 45 days can be requested using form 06MP042E, while the Team develops a PIP. This form requires the Team to identify all less restrictive, positive approaches already attempted and to identify positive approaches which are to be attempted or explored prior to using a restrictive procedure during the 45 day approval period. These positive approaches, just like those in the previous paragraph, include addressing medical issues, restructuring the environment, skill development, improving communication, retraining staff, relationship building, etc.

Individual planning policies include a foundation for planning individual, person-centered services and supports which foster positive approaches aimed at skill enhancement and make use of the least intrusive and least restrictive options. The planning process includes individual assessment that identifies the member's needs and choices for supports and services related to personal relationships, home, employment, education, transportation, health, safety, leisure, social skills, and communication. There is also a focus on early intervention and prevention by the Team when changes occur and assessing and addressing areas in which the member's safety is at risk including physical, emotional, medical, financial, or legal risks or risks to community participation.

The Plan must include protective intervention planning which describes the preventive supports, services, and actions to be taken to reduce or eliminate risks. This includes, as needed, identifying requirements or changes in the member's environment, program and service requirements, instruction and procedures to be taken by staff or Team members during a situation that places the safety of the member or others at risk, education components, staff training requirements, and methods and timelines to evaluate the effectiveness of the plan. The PIP must treat the member with dignity and be reasonable, humane, practical, not controlling and the least restrictive alternative. If the Team determines that restrictive procedures are essential for safety, the protective intervention planning must include sufficient justification for their use. The PIP mut also explain documentation requirements for the use of restrictive procedures. An incident report is required each time a restrictive procedure is used. All incident reports are submitted to the DHS/DDS Case Manager and critical incident reports, which include those involving restrictive procedures, are also sent to DHS/DDS. Each PIP includes documentation requirements with instructions regarding how data will be captured on all elements of the Plan, including restrictive procedures. The Plan must be approved by the Statewide Human Rights and Behavior Review Committee. Policies relating to the composition, functions and record-keeping of this Committee is found at 340:100-3-14.

DHS/DDS Case Managers, who facilitate Team meetings, complete required training courses and in-service including training on rights issues, use of restrictive procedures and the process for approval of restrictive procedures. Direct support staff responsible for day-to-day implementation of restrictive procedures, and their supervisors, complete training which includes Foundation Training and individual-specific in-service on the PIP. Residential staff also complete a Residential Ethical and Legal training course. Provider staff applying restraints are the same as those who would apply restrictive procedures. All staff complete the same basic training courses and are required to be trained on the individual-specific components of the PIP, which would include restraint/restrictive procedures. Provider staff who would apply personal restraints also complete an approved physical management course.

The committee is established to review each PIP with restrictive procedures. The Director of DHS/DDS appoints committee members. The committee includes at least three professional members with expertise in areas relating to the duties of the Committee including: positive behavior supports and educational methodologies; issues involving human rights; and related medical or psychiatric issues. Other members include at least two individuals who receive DHS/DDS services or are a family member, Guardian, or Advocate of a member.

The committee ensures that each PIP complies with requirements found in OAC 340:100-5-57 and that the PIP focuses on: prevention; education; skill development; staff training and conduct; and other positive approaches. Whenever restraint procedures are requested, the committee ensures: that due process is afforded; the restrictive or intrusive procedure is the least restrictive alternative; and that educational

procedures are in place to assist the member in restoring the restricted right(s).

The committee is the final approval authority for PIP's that include a restrictive or intrusive procedure (s). The committee sends a copy of the PIP review summary to the DHS/DDS Case Manager. The review summary specifies whether the PIP is:

- approved;

- conditionally approved, with required information or changes to be provided within a time period specified by the committee;

- conditionally approved with required educational supports or staff training as specified; or

- not approved, with required information or changes to be provided within a time period specified by the committee. The Case Manager convenes the Team within ten days of receipt of the committee minutes and summary for review and necessary modifications to the PIP.

PIP's must be modified to accommodate the recommendations of the committee and approved prior to implementing the proposed restrictive or intrusive procedure(s). Committee approval is for no longer than one year and must be renewed annually as long as the restrictive or intrusive procedure is in place.

Case Managers monitor the provision of services, including restrictive procedures, through observation, record review and provider incident and progress reports.

The Positive Support Field Specialists review all critical incident reports involving the use of highly restrictive procedures on a monthly basis. DHS/DDS policy defines highly restrictive procedures as use of a p.r.n. medication for behavioral control; and the use of a physical hold. Upon review of the monthly incident reports, Positive Support Field Specialist takes further action, as needed, to ensure that requirements governing the use of restrictive/intrusive procedures are followed.

- Positive Support Field Specialist may be assigned to provide assistance to the Team.

- If problems are noted, an DHS/DDS Quality Assurance Unit Administrative Inquiry in accordance with OAC 340:100-3-27.1 may be requested.

- If it appears that abuse or neglect has occurred, the authorities charged by law with the investigation of alleged abuse are notified.

Data base information, as described in Appendix G-2-b.ii. is analyzed to identify trends and/or patterns related to increased use of restrictive/intrusive procedures by members, agency providing services, location of intervention(s), duration of restrictive/intrusive procedure(s) used including total time of physical restraint usage, and staff initiating the restrictive/intrusive procedure(s). Identified trends and/or patterns of usage will be addressed via specified improvement strategies, which may include additional training, monitoring, or oversight.

ii. State Oversight Responsibility. Specify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for monitoring and overseeing the use of restrictive interventions and how this oversight is conducted and its frequency:

DHS/DDS is responsible for the oversight and monitoring of the use of restrictive interventions and for ensuring that safeguards are followed and in accordance with OAC 340:100-5-57.1.

A Critical Incident Committee reviews critical incidents and other quality management reports including but not limited to those involving the use of restrictive or intrusive procedures. The Committee meets monthly and reviews reports generated from a database containing data collected from individual incident reports. The Committee is charged with analyzing the reports to identify systems issues, trends, and patterns and makes findings and recommendations to support continuous quality improvement and prevent recurrence. Reports of the Committee’s findings and recommendations are summarized in regular reports to OHCA.

Appendix G: Participant Safeguards

Appendix G-2: Safeguards Concerning Restraints and Restrictive Interventions (3 of 3)

c. Use of Seclusion. *(Select one)*: *(This section will be blank for waivers submitted before Appendix G-2-c was added to WMS in March 2014, and responses for seclusion will display in Appendix G-2-a combined with information on restraints.)*

- (●) **The State does not permit or prohibits the use of seclusion**

  Specify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for detecting the unauthorized use of seclusion and how this oversight is conducted and its frequency:

  The operating agency is responsible for detecting the unauthorized use of seclusion. Case Managers are responsible for ongoing monitoring of the health and welfare of the member. This is accomplished through review of quality progress reports and at least quarterly face-to-face contact with the member. Case Managers also review incident reports on an ongoing basis to detect unauthorized use of seclusion.

- ( ) **The use of seclusion is permitted during the course of the delivery of waiver services**. Complete Items G-2-c-i and G-2-c-ii.

  i. Safeguards Concerning the Use of Seclusion. Specify the safeguards that the State has established concerning the use of each type of seclusion. State laws, regulations, and policies that are referenced are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

  ii. State Oversight Responsibility. Specify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for overseeing the use of seclusion and ensuring that State safeguards concerning their use are followed and how such oversight is conducted and its frequency:

Appendix G: Participant Safeguards

Appendix G-3: Medication Management and Administration (1 of 2)

This Appendix must be completed when waiver services are furnished to participants who are served in licensed or unlicensed living arrangements where a provider has round-the-clock responsibility for the health and welfare of residents. The Appendix does not need to be completed when waiver participants are served exclusively in their own personal residences or in the home of a family member.

a. Applicability. Select one:

- ( ) **No. This Appendix is not applicable** *(do not complete the remaining items)*
- (●) **Yes. This Appendix applies** *(complete the remaining items)*

b. Medication Management and Follow-Up

i. Responsibility. Specify the entity (or entities) that have ongoing responsibility for monitoring participant medication regimens, the methods for conducting monitoring, and the frequency of monitoring.

Prescribers have primary responsibility for monitoring members' medication regimens, as defined by State statute and applicable licensing requirements. Prescription medications, as defined in OAC 340:100-1-2, are administered or used only as ordered by a medical practitioner who is licensed by law to prescribe a drug intended to be filled, compounded, or dispensed by a Pharmacist. Approval for a member to use or be administered a non-prescription medication, as defined in OAC 340:100-1-2, is received in writing from the member's Primary Care Physician at least annually. Use of psychotropic and behavior modifying medications must follow requirements listed in policies OAC 340:100-5-26.1 and 340:100-5-32.

Both DHS/DDS and contracted service provider staff perform secondary monitoring of medication administration. Reviews are conducted on a monthly basis for members in a residential setting and on a quarterly basis for members in a non-residential setting. Contracted service provider staff that have been specifically trained to administer medications perform daily monitoring including the members' response to the administered medication. As defined in OAC 340:100-5-26, the members' Health Care Coordinator (HCC) performs a full medication regimen review each month utilizing Form 06HM006E (DDS-6), which is then forwarded to the DHS/DDS Case Manager. If any unusual physical signs or symptoms are reported, further review is performed by DHS/DDS staff.

For members receiving community residential supports and group home services per OAC 340:100-5-22.1 and OAC 340:100-6, a clinical pharmacy review by a clinical pharmacist is performed upon request by the member or Team and when indicated by a change in health status. Clinical pharmacy reviews will also be performed using a proportionate representative sample annually. Also, clinical pharmacy reviews by a clinical pharmacist are performed:

- on a proportionate representative sample identified for each Area, as developed annually by the DHS/DDS Quality Assurance unit;

- as indicated by review of submitted critical incidents per OAC 340:100-3-34;

- as indicated by review of Protective Intervention Plans submitted to the Statewide Human Rights and Behavior Review Committee per OAC 340:100-5-57;

- upon request of a Team member or clinician participating with the Team.

For non-residential members, a clinical pharmacy review by a clinical pharmacist will be performed upon request of a team member or clinician participating with the team.

OAC 340:100-5-26.1 delineates special requirements for the use of psychotropic medications. In addition to defining the appropriate use of such medications, this policy specifies initial implementation and review criteria for these medications. This includes requirements for monitoring side effects, the development of positive support strategies as part of the Plan, consideration of less intrusive alternatives, data collection methods and ongoing communication with the prescribing Physician. The members' Team, which is made up of DHS/DDS and contracted service provider staff, as well as other interested parties such as Guardians and other Advocates, is responsible for monitoring the use of these medications, and evaluating their effectiveness in conjunction with the prescribing medical professional.

ii. Methods of State Oversight and Follow-Up. Describe: (a) the method(s) that the State uses to ensure that participant medications are managed appropriately, including: (a) the identification of potentially harmful practices (e.g., the concurrent use of contraindicated medications); (b) the method(s) for following up on potentially harmful practices; and, (c) the State agency (or agencies) that is responsible for follow-up and oversight.

Prescribers, Teams, contracted service provider staff and DHS/DDS Case Managers and DHS/DDS nurses provide ongoing monitoring of members' medication regimens.

Nursing staff further monitor members' medication regimens through the performance of Health Care Reviews. DHS/DDS further requires that all members receive an annual physical, performed by a Physician, to ensure that a medical professional with prescriptive authority reviews individual medication regimens at least annually.

A writtem Form 06MP046E (DDS-46), Incident Report, and follow-up must be completed when a medication event occurs, as specified in OAC 340:100-3-34. The Team reviews all medication incident reports and revises the members' medication support plan if needed.

DHS/DDS is the operating agency responsible for follow-up and oversight of member medication management. The Case Manager monitors the members' medication regimen as well as any problems associated with medication management, at least quarterly, through site visits and home records review, ongoing review of submitted documentation of medication administration and oversight by service provider employees, and review of incident reports. Additionally, the DHS/DDS Nurse monitors medication administration through the performance of annual Health Care Reviews for all members receiving residential services.

Members receiving community residential supports and group home services per OAC 340:100-5-22.1 and OAC 340:100-6, a clinical pharmacy review by a clinical pharmacist will be performed:

- on a proportionate representative sample identified for each Area, as developed annually by the DHS/DDS Quality Assurance unit;

- as indicated by review of submitted critical incidents per OAC 340:100-3-34;

- as indicated by review of Protective Intervention Plans submitted to the Statewide Human Rights and Behavior Review Committee per OAC 340:100-5-57;

- upon request of a Team member or clinician participating with the Team.

For non-residential members, a clinical pharmacy review by a clinical pharmacist will be performed upon request of a Team member or clinician participating with the Team.

Appendix G: Participant Safeguards

Appendix G-3: Medication Management and Administration (2 of 2)

c. Medication Administration by Waiver Providers

i. Provider Administration of Medications. *Select one:*

- ○ **Not applicable.** *(do not complete the remaining items)*
- ◉ **Waiver providers are responsible for the administration of medications to waiver participants who cannot self-administer and/or have responsibility to oversee participant self-administration of medications.** *(complete the remaining items)*

ii. State Policy. Summarize the State policies that apply to the administration of medications by waiver providers or waiver provider responsibilities when participants self-administer medications, including (if applicable) policies concerning medication administration by non-medical waiver provider personnel. State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the specification are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Only those contracted service provider staff members who have completed an approved training program in medication administration, as specified in OAC 340:100-3-38, are permitted to administer medications. Oklahoma Statue 56-1020 specifies the safe storage and administration of medications by non-licensed community service staff. Health Care Coordinators must also be trained as specified in policy OAC 340:100-5-26. DHS/DDS Quality Assurance staff monitor compliance with this training on an annual basis.

All individuals administering or assisting in the administration of medications to members are subject to the requirements specified in OAC 340:100-5-32. This policy outlines the responsibilities of service providers who are contracted, licensed, or funded through an HCBS waiver or DHS/DDS State funds and their employees, who administer medication or assist with a medication support plan for a person receiving community services, including employment or vocational service providers. Each member and their support Team develop an individual medication support plan to identify participation by the member in his or her own medication administration and to specify the supports needed by the member for administering, storing, and monitoring medication. The members' medication support plan assures that the members'involvement, together with the designed supports implemented by staff, result in a safe program of medication administration. The Team revises the medication support plan to provide safety and meet the members' medication support needs if a medication change or monitoring by the DHS/DDS Case Manager, contracted service provider Program Coordinator, DHS/DDS Nurse or DHS/DDS Quality Assurance Unit staff or other person reveals a concern with the members' medication supports.

iii. Medication Error Reporting. *Select one of the following:*

- ◉ **Providers that are responsible for medication administration are required to both record and report medication errors to a State agency (or agencies).**
  Complete the following three items:

(a) Specify State agency (or agencies) to which errors are reported:

An Incident Report, and follow-up must be completed when a medication event (error) occurs, as specified in OAC 340:100-3-34. Contract service providers are required to forward an electronic report to the DHS/DDS Case Manager within three business days of the incident.

Provider staff administering medications to members are required to perform daily documentation of medications administered using a Medication Administration Record (MAR), as well as document the response to any PRN medications administered. Additionally, a monthly Health Status and Medication Review (Form 06HM006E, DDS-6) is required to be completed by the provider and sent to the participants case manager for review. All incidents involving medications are documented by the provider and submitted electronically to the case manager for review and follow-up as needed. Medication events that require emergency medical treatment are required by policy to be verbally reported to the case manager or on-call system immediately, which is defined as within one business day. The incident report is required to be sent to the participants case manager within three business days of the incident. Primary provider responsibilities in monitoring and reporting medication administration are defined in Oklahoma policy OAC 340:100-5-32, Medication Administration.

(b) Specify the types of medication errors that providers are required to *record:*

As specified in OAC 340:100-3-34, a medication event includes:

- dosage at the wrong time;
- missed dose;
- wrong dose;
- wrong medicine;
- wrong route;
- incorrect label or instructions;
- the person refused the medication;
- the medication is documented incorrectly; or
- another significant occurrence involving medication.

Additionally, any medication event that requires emergency medical treatment for a member is defined as a critical incident, and the contract service provider is required to document these events and notify the DHS/DDS Case Manager within one working day of the incident.

(c) Specify the types of medication errors that providers must *report* to the State:

All medication events are reported to the State, along with follow-up action initiated by the service provider.

○ **Providers responsible for medication administration are required to record medication errors but make information about medication errors available only when requested by the State.**

Specify the types of medication errors that providers are required to record:

iv. State Oversight Responsibility. Specify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for monitoring the performance of waiver providers in the administration of medications to waiver participants and how monitoring is performed and its frequency.

DHS/DDS is responsible for monitoring the performance of waiver service providers in the administration of medications to waiver members. Medication administration is reviewed as part of the annual Quality Assurance monitoring of providers. The data is reviewed to identify trends and areas for improvement. Recommendations are developed for systemic improvement.

Members receive an annual physical, performed by a Physician, to ensure that a medical professional with prescribing authority reviews individual medication regimens at least annually. Contract service provider staff trained to administer medications perform daily monitoring including members' response to administered medication. As defined in OAC 340:100-5-26, the members' HCC performs a full medication regimen review each month utilizing Form 06HM006E (DDS-6), which is then forwarded to the DHS/DDS Case Manager. If

any unusual physical signs or symptoms are reported, further review is performed by DHS/DDS staff.

The Case Manager monitors the members' medication regimen, as well as any problems associated with medication management, through quarterly site visits and home records review, ongoing review of submitted documentation of medication administration and oversight performed by contract service provider staff, and review of incident reports. Additionally, the DHS/DDS Nurse monitors medication administration through the performance of Health Care Reviews for all members receiving residential supports. Health Care Reviews are performed at least annually or when indicated by a change in health status.

Members receiving community residential supports and group home services per OAC 340:100-5-22.1 and OAC 340:100-6, a clinical pharmacy review by a clinical pharmacist will be performed:

- on a proportionate representative sample identified for each Area, as developed annually by the DHS/DDS Quality Assurance unit;

- as indicated by review of submitted critical incidents per OAC 340:100-3-34;

- as indicated by review of Protective Intervention Plans submitted to the Statewide Human Rights Behavior Review Committee per OAC 340:100-5-57;

- upon request of a Team member or clinician participating with the Team.

For non-residential members, a clinical pharmacy review by a clinical pharmacist will be performed upon request of a Team member or clinician participating with the Team.

Appendix G: Participant Safeguards

Quality Improvement: Health and Welfare

As a distinct component of the State's quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the State's methods for discovery and remediation.

a. Methods for Discovery: Health and Welfare
The state demonstrates it has designed and implemented an effective system for assuring waiver participant health and welfare. *(For waiver actions submitted before June 1, 2014, this assurance read "The State, on an ongoing basis, identifies, addresses, and seeks to prevent the occurrence of abuse, neglect and exploitation.")*

i. Sub-Assurances:

a. ***Sub-assurance: The state demonstrates on an ongoing basis that it identifies, addresses and seeks to prevent instancesof abuse, neglect, exploitation and unexplained death.*** *(Performance measures in this sub-assurance include all Appendix G performance measures for waiver actions submitted before June 1, 2014.)*

Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of member's records reviewed (denominator) where the member (and/or family or legal guardian) received information/education about how to report abuse, neglect, exploitation and other critical incidents as specified in the approved waiver (numerator) (Individual Plans completed after 07-01-10)

Data Source (Select one):
Operating agency performance monitoring

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Operating agency performance monitoring (Area Survey Q12)

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☐ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☑ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**	☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95%, and a 5% margin of error
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:

Number and percent of unexplained deaths (denominator) for which preventable causes were not found (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Mortality reviews
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☑ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☑ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of Critical Incident Reports that identify, abuse, neglect, or exploitation (denominator) for which follow-up was completed by the team (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Critical events and incident reports
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☑ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☑ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other**	☑ **Annually**

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
Specify:	
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of unexplained deaths (denominator) for which mortality reviews were completed in order to address and prevent future incidents (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Mortality reviews
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☑ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

b. ***Sub-assurance: The state demonstrates that an incident management system is in place that effectively resolves those incidents and prevents further similar incidents to the extent possible.***

Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of member's records reviewed where case management intervention was required (denominator) and occurred to address issues related to incident reports and health and welfare risks if necessary (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Operating agency performance monitoring
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☐ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☑ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**	☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95%, and a 5% margin of error

☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of critical incidents (denominator) that were reported within required timeframes as specified in the approved waiver (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Critical events and incident reports
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☑ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample**

		Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of member's records reviewed where the provider was required (denominator) and acted immediately to remedy any situation which posed a risk to the health, well-being, safety or provision of specified service (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Provider performance monitoring
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☐ **100% Review**

☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☑ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95%, and a 5% margin of error
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of member's records reviewed (denominator) for whom the provider completed required critical incident reports (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Provider performance monitoring
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*

☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☐ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☑ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95%, and a 5% margin of error
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number of medication errors (denominator) that did not result in emergency medical treatment out of the total number of medication errors (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Critical events and incident reports
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☑ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of critical incidents (denominator) for which follow-up was completed by case management staff as required by the State (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Critical events and incident reports
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:

Number and percent of critical incidents (denominator) that were reviewed by the Critical Incident Committee to ensure proper action was taken to prevent further incidents (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Critical events and incident reports
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other**

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
	Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of medication errors (denominator) reviewed by case management staff as required by the State (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Critical events and incident reports
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other**	☐ **Annually**

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
Specify:	
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of reviewed medication errors (denominator) where follow-up was completed as required to ensure resolution and prevention of future errors (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Critical events and incident reports
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

c. ***Sub-assurance: The state policies and procedures for the use or prohibition of restrictive interventions (including restraints and seclusion) are followed.***

Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of member's records reviewed (demoninator) that were free from the use of prohibited behavior management procedures (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Provider performance monitoring
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☐ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☑ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95%, and a 5% margin of error
☐ **Other**	☑ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified**

Specify:		Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

d. ***Sub-assurance: The state establishes overall health care standards and monitors those standards based on the responsibility of the service provider as stated in the approved waiver.***

Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of member's records reviewed (denominator) that had an annual medical report (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Record reviews, on-site
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☐ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☑ **Monthly**	☑ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95%, and a 5% margin of error
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of member's records reviewed (denominator) for whom the provider was required by policy to identify an appropriately trained health care

coordinator to ensure implementation and coordination of health care services for members (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Record reviews, on-site
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*

ii. If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible. Measures with a "critical events and incident reports" Data Source are pending full implementation of a web-based critical incident reporting system.

Reference to "Q" numbers or numbers in the 1000-5000 series in the Data Source field represent the DHS/DDS performance tool identifier.

Operating agency performance monitoring is based on a proportionate representative sample.

b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems

i. Describe the State's method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the State to document these items.
Follow-up on operating agency performance monitoring is completed by DHS/DDS program staff quarterly to ensure 100% correction of identified problems. Program staff maintain documents to verify correction.

Follow-up on provider performance monitoring is completed by DHS/DDS Quality Assurance Unit staff to ensure 100% correction. Follow-up survey documents are completed to verify correction. Provider agencies are required to correct deficiencies within 60 days. Failure to do so results in review by the DHS/DDS Performance Review Committee which may impose additional sanctions such as vendor hold. If, after sanctions and follow-up, a provider remains non-compliant, DHS/DDS recommends Agreement termination action to OHCA.

ii. Remediation Data Aggregation

Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)

Responsible Party*(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

c. Timelines

When the State does not have all elements of the Quality Improvement Strategy in place, provide timelines to design methods for discovery and remediation related to the assurance of Health and Welfare that are currently non-operational.

◉ **No**

○ **Yes**

Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Health and Welfare, the specific timeline for implementing identified strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.

Appendix H: Quality Improvement Strategy (1 of 2)

Under §1915(c) of the Social Security Act and 42 CFR §441.302, the approval of an HCBS waiver requires that CMS determine that the State has made satisfactory assurances concerning the protection of participant health and welfare, financial accountability and other elements of waiver operations. Renewal of an existing waiver is contingent upon review by CMS and a finding by CMS that the assurances have been met. By completing the HCBS waiver application, the State specifies how it has designed the waiver's critical processes, structures and operational features in order to meet these assurances.

- Quality Improvement is a critical operational feature that an organization employs to continually determine whether it operates in accordance with the approved design of its program, meets statutory and regulatory assurances and requirements, achieves desired outcomes, and identifies opportunities for improvement.

CMS recognizes that a state's waiver Quality Improvement Strategy may vary depending on the nature of the waiver target population, the services offered, and the waiver's relationship to other public programs, and will extend beyond regulatory requirements. However, for the purpose of this application, the State is expected to have, at the minimum, systems in place to measure and improve its own performance in meeting six specific waiver assurances and requirements.

It may be more efficient and effective for a Quality Improvement Strategy to span multiple waivers and other long-term care services. CMS recognizes the value of this approach and will ask the state to identify other waiver programs and long-term care services that are addressed in the Quality Improvement Strategy.

Quality Improvement Strategy: Minimum Components

The Quality Improvement Strategy that will be in effect during the period of the approved waiver is described throughout the waiver in the appendices corresponding to the statutory assurances and sub-assurances. Other documents cited must be available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if appropriate).

In the QIS discovery and remediation sections throughout the application (located in Appendices A, B, C, D, G, and I) , a state spells out:

- The evidence based discovery activities that will be conducted for each of the six major waiver assurances;
- The *remediation* activities followed to correct individual problems identified in the implementation of each of the assurances;

In Appendix H of the application, a State describes (1) the *system improvement* activities followed in response to aggregated, analyzed discovery and remediation information collected on each of the assurances; (2) the correspondent *roles/responsibilities* of those conducting assessing and prioritizing improving system corrections and improvements; and (3) the processes the state will follow to continuously *assess the effectiveness of the OIS* and revise it as necessary and appropriate.

If the State's Quality Improvement Strategy is not fully developed at the time the waiver application is submitted, the state may provide a work plan to fully develop its Quality Improvement Strategy, including the specific tasks the State plans to undertake during the period the waiver is in effect, the major milestones associated with these tasks, and the entity (or entities) responsible for the completion of these tasks.

When the Quality Improvement Strategy spans more than one waiver and/or other types of long-term care services under the Medicaid State plan, specify the control numbers for the other waiver programs and/or identify the other long-term services that are addressed in the Quality Improvement Strategy. In instances when the QIS spans more than one waiver, the State must be able to stratify information that is related to each approved waiver program. Unless the State has requested and received approval from CMS for the consolidation of multiple waivers for the purpose of reporting, then the State must stratify information that is related to each approved waiver program, i.e., employ a representative sample for each waiver.

Appendix H: Quality Improvement Strategy (2 of 2)

H-1: Systems Improvement

a. System Improvements

i. Describe the process(es) for trending, prioritizing, and implementing system improvements (i.e., design changes) prompted as a result of an analysis of discovery and remediation information.

OHCA strives to operate the waiver systematically incorporating the principles of continuous quality improvement. The Long Term Care Quality Initiatives Council(LTCQIC)collaborates for the trending, prioritizing and implementation of system improvement in OHCA waivers. The Council consists of various divisions within OHCA as well as provider agencies, advocacy groups and other stakeholders. The Council meets quarterly to discuss member and provider issues and to set priorities for system-wide quality improvement. The Council receives information from a variety of reports prepared by the OHCA's Long Term Care Administration (LTCA) as well as provider agencies. As a result of an analysis of the discovery and remediation information presented to the council, system improvements are identified and design changes are made. Waiver reporting for the LTCQIC is stratified by the respective program. The Research Analyst and Senior Program Manager work with the Waiver Administration Director to ensure that data is reported accurately. Both member and provider data are compiled in accordance with the program as noted in the OHCA MMIS.

The LTCQIC annually reviews the Quality Oversight Plan and utilizes numerous quality indicators that are tracked and reported on an annual basis. The State aggregates, verifies, and analyzes the results of the discovery processes to evaluate the indicators for each sub-assurance. The State identifies trends, best practices, and areas for improvement. The LTCQIC develops recommendations for improvement strategies.

Participants in the council represent a wide variety of stakeholders including but not limited to; LTCA staff; Care Management staff, Quality Assurance staff, Legal, Systems, DHS, and representatives of Member advocacy groups, and provider agency representatives.

ii. System Improvement Activities

Responsible Party*(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of Monitoring and Analysis***(check each that applies):*
☑ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☑ **Quality Improvement Committee**	☑ **Annually**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Other** Specify:

b. System Design Changes

i. Describe the process for monitoring and analyzing the effectiveness of system design changes. Include a description of the various roles and responsibilities involved in the processes for monitoring & assessing system design changes. If applicable, include the State's targeted standards for systems improvement.

The Oklahoma Quality Improvement Strategy weaves together various quality assurance and quality improvement activities using a three-tiered process. Tier 1 includes quality assurance processes that are implemented at the member/Case Manager/provider level. Tier 2 includes discovery and remediation processes implemented at the DHS/DDS Program Manager/OHCA Level of Care Evaluation Unit/DDS Quality Assurance Unit level. Tier 3 is the DDS State Office Division level and OHCA Medicaid Agency level and focuses on quality improvement at a systems level.

TIER 1: The first tier involves strategies to ensure members, advocates, guardians, teams, Case Managers and providers have the tools to develop, implement and monitor quality services. At this level, quality assurance and improvement happens with members on an ongoing basis and is designed to safeguard members.

TIER 2: The second tier involves DDS Program Managers, the OHCA Level of Care Evaluation Unit and the DDS Quality Assurance Unit as well as committees established to collect and analyze data and make program adjustments to improve service quality. At this level, the strategy is designed to collect and review data from

Case Managers, providers, guardians, advocates, members and Teams on a wide variety of quality indicators and develop remediation and program improvement strategies to ensure that performance standards and assurances are met.

TIER 3: The third tier involves DDS State Office Executive staff and OHCA staff. DHS/DDS monitors non-licensed providers for compliance and provides results to OHCA.

The Area Survey monitoring process is a record review of the DHS/DDS Case Manager record, based on a statistically significant random sample of members receiving supports through the waiver. One quarter of the representative sample is monitored each quarter. This results in a complete representative sample being reviewed each year. The record reviews include a review of service plans to assure: all member needs are addressed and preferences considered; they are developed according to policy and updated/revised as needed ensuring an interim meeting was held within 30 days of identification or notification of the need for change in authorization of waiver services; services are delivered in accordance with the service plan including the type, scope, amount and frequency specified in the service plan; and that members are afforded choice between waiver services and institutional care and between/among waiver services and providers. The Area Survey record reviews provide a process for monitoring the health and welfare of members, assuring Case Managers: conduct face-to-face visits as required; address issues that could put the member's health or welfare at risk; and provide follow-up on issues identified in incident reports. The results of the Area Survey monitoring process are shared with OHCA. The data is reviewed to identify trends and areas for improvement. Recommendations are developed for systemic improvement.

The Performance Survey is an annual monitoring site visit in which all provider agencies participate, providing data based on an aggregated statistically significant sample of members receiving waiver services and an aggregated statistically significant sample of provider agency staff. The Performance Survey includes all waivers for which the provider agency contracts. Monitoring of service plan development and implementation includes: a review of provider agency records for a random sample of waiver members; and home visits and interviews with waiver members and other pertinent people, for those sampled. The annual monitoring of non-licensed/non-certified provider staff includes a review of personnel records for a sampling of staff assigned to provide supports, to ensure all required employment background checks have been obtained and all required training has taken place. The Performance Survey process provides for a sampling of financial records to ensure compliance with provider Agreements. DHS/DDS policy provides the expectation that all identified barriers to performance consistent with the expectation of regulatory policy and contracts are resolved no later than 60 days following the completion of the annual Performance Survey. Failure to correct identified barriers could result in administrative sanctions. The results of Performance Surveys are shared with OHCA. The data is reviewed to identify trends and areas for improvement. Recommendations are developed for systemic improvement.

DHS/DDS and OHCA review trends and data. Performance measures are developed or updated as needed. The State reviews results, tests new performance measures, analyzes and makes modifications as appropriate.

ii. Describe the process to periodically evaluate, as appropriate, the Quality Improvement Strategy.

DHS/DDS and OHCA review data gathered as a result of the Quality Improvement Strategy and look for trends. Areas needing improvement are identified and prioritized. Program staff respond to recommendations by designing and implementing improvements. Continued monitoring of performance measures identifies effectiveness of improvements.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-1: Financial Integrity and Accountability

Financial Integrity. Describe the methods that are employed to ensure the integrity of payments that have been made for waiver services, including: (a) requirements concerning the independent audit of provider agencies; (b) the financial audit program that the state conducts to ensure the integrity of provider billings for Medicaid payment of waiver services, including the methods, scope and frequency of audits; and, (c) the agency (or agencies) responsible for conducting the financial audit program. State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the description are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

•The entity that is responsible for the independent audit under the Single Audit Act in Oklahoma is the Office of the State Auditor and Inspector. This agency performs annual audits separately and apart from the operating agency (DHS) and the Medicaid agency (OHCA.)

The DHS Office of Inspector General (DHS/OIG) is the Division within the Oklahoma Department of Human Services charged with the responsibility to investigate allegations of fraud, waste or abuse as well as other allegations of criminal activity against the Department or programs administered by the Department. DHS/OIG also has the responsibility to audit vendors and suppliers of Department goods and services under the Federal Single Audit Act of 1984, as well as Divisions and Units of the OKDHS for program compliance and performance. Compliance with the Single Audit Act of 1984 is ensured by the review of independent audit reports for the subrecipients of federal funds. A listing is maintained of audits required. Deficiencies requiring revision by the independent auditor and corrective action plans needed for subrecipients are monitored and resolved.

DHS requires all non-licensed and group home providers who receive payments of $100,000.00 or more per year to submit a certified independent audit of its operations conducted in accordance with Government Auditing Standards. These audits are required annually and are due 120 days from the provider's fiscal year end. The financial statements are to be prepared in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles and the report includes a Supplementary Schedule of Awards listing all State and Federal funds by contract Agreement. DHS/DDS staff review these audits and follow-up on any findings relative to waiver programs. In addition, service providers are surveyed at least once each year by the DHS/DDS Quality Assurance Unit, who review documentation related to service delivery to confirm billed charges on a random sample.

All plans of care are subject to the approval of OHCA, the Medicaid Agency, and are made available by DHS/DDS, the operating agency, upon request. OHCA randomly reviews plans of care through several authorities within the Medicaid Agency, such as Program Integrity and Accountability, Quality Assurance/Improvement and Claims/Coding and Integrity Units. OHCA performs a financial audit of the waiver service providers as part of a more comprehensive provider audit process. The financial audit reviews claims in comparison with documentation of services delivery and in comparison with service plan authorization. For the provider financial audit, members are selected at random for the programmatic review. All claims for srvices delivered to them over a one quarter period are reviewed. OHCA Program Integrity and Accountability department is responsible for conducting financial audits on an annual basis.

All providers must have an active contract agreement in order for reimbursement to be made. Providers with an active contract agreement are issued provider identification numbers. The Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS), the state's claims payment system, has edit checks that will deny payments to inactive provider identification numbers.

Errors in provider claims may include (1) claims payment without corresponding documentation of service delivery and (2) claims payment in excess of service plan authorization. Claims error occurrence will be measured for each member and in summary of all members reviewed. Measures of claims error occurrence are (1) percent of units paid without service delivery documentation in the period and (2) percent of units paid in excess of authorized units in the period.

A report of financial auditis made available to provider and includes findings and recommendations/requirements for plan of correction/improvement of provider business process, if any. Frequency of provider claims errors from the initial review may lead to additional sampling. If the audit detects a pattern of inappropriate billing, a referral is made to Program Integrity and Accountability for review and further investigation of the provider's billing practices.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

Quality Improvement: Financial Accountability

As a distinct component of the State's quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the State's methods for discovery and remediation.

a. Methods for Discovery: Financial Accountability Assurance:
The State must demonstrate that it has designed and implemented an adequate system for ensuring financial accountability of the waiver program. *(For waiver actions submitted before June 1, 2014, this assurance read "State financial oversight exists to assure that claims are coded and paid for in accordance with the reimbursement methodology specified in the approved waiver.")*

i. Sub-Assurances:

a. ***Sub-assurance: The State provides evidence that claims are coded and paid for in accordance with the reimbursement methodology specified in the approved waiver and only for services rendered.***
(Performance measures in this sub-assurance include all Appendix I performance measures for waiver actions submitted before June 1, 2014.)

Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of service claims reviewed (denominator) that were submitted for members who were enrolled in the waiver on the date that the service was delivered (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Other
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
Comparison of claims with enrollment file

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☑ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☐ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☑ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☑ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of denied waiver claims (denominator) resulting from MMIS edit checks performed to determine whether the submitted waiver claims were authorized in the member service plan as specified in the approved waiver (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Other
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
MMIS claims data

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☑ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☐ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☑ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☑ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☐ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of reviewed claims (denominator) coded and paid in accordance with waiver reimbursement methodology (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Other
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
MMIS/DSS Query, Provider Audits

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☑ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☐ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:

	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☑ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☐ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of payment errors (denominator) remediated in accordance with OHCA policy following error identification through provider performance review(numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Operating agency performance monitoring
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:

	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of reviewed waiver claims submitted for Federal Financial Participation (FFP) (demoninator) that are specified in the member's service plan (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Provider performance monitoring
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
Provider performance monitoring (2201)

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☐ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☑ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95%, and a 5% margin of error

☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☑ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

b. ***Sub-assurance: The state provides evidence that rates remain consistent with the approved rate methodology throughout the five year waiver cycle.***

Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:
Total number and percent of waiver claims approved (denominator) using the appropriate rate methodology (numerator).

Data Source (Select one):
Financial records (including expenditures)

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☑ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☐ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

Performance Measure:
Number and percent of provider rates reviewed (denominator) that followed correct rate methodology (denominator).

Data Source (Select one):
Provider performance monitoring
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):*	**Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**	☑ **100% Review**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**	☐ **Less than 100% Review**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**	☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval =
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**	☐ **Stratified** Describe Group:
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**	☐ **Other** Specify:
	☐ **Other** Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis *(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):*
☐ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☑ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☐ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

ii. If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible. Reference to "Q" number or numbers in the 1000-5000 series in the Data Source field represent the OKDHS/DDSD performance tool identifier.

Operating agency performance monitoring is based on a proportionate representative sample.

b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems

i. Describe the State's method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the State to document these items.
Follow-up on operating agency performance monitoring is completed by DHS/DDS program staff quarterly to ensure 100% correction of identified problems. Program staff maintain documents to verify correction.

Follow-up on provider performance monitoring is completed by DHS/DDS Quality Assurance Unit staff to ensure 100% correction. Follow-up survey documents are completed to verify correction. Provider agencies are required to correct deficiencies within 60 days. Failure to do so results in review by the OKDHS/DDSD Performance Review Committee which may impose additional sanctions such as vendor hold.
Program leadership follows up on issues identified in Quality Assurance provider performance evaluations. Program leadership also addresses member complaints. When trends are noted with specific provider agencies, program leadership directs meetings with the agencies to encourage remediation of all identified issues.

OHCA identifies individual problems during provider audits and in responding to member complaints filed through the Member Inquiry System. Setting quality improvement priorities and development of specific strategies to address quality issues are informed not only by internal discovery and monitoring; but, in addition, by interaction and recommendations from the LTCQIC. Providers identified for remediation must meet performance standards of the Conditions of Provider Participation in order to remain waiver providers. Providers who are under corrective action are given a time period in which improvements must be accomplished. These providers are monitored to ensure they achieve full compliance with standards. Ultimately, OHCA provider agreements can be terminated for failure to meet contractual standards. If, after sanctions and follow-up, a provider remains non-compliant, DHS/DDS recommends Agreement termination action to OHCA.

ii. Remediation Data Aggregation

Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)

Responsible Party*(check each that applies):*	**Frequency of data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):*
☑ **State Medicaid Agency**	☐ **Weekly**
☐ **Operating Agency**	☐ **Monthly**
☐ **Sub-State Entity**	☑ **Quarterly**
☐ **Other** Specify:	☑ **Annually**
	☐ **Continuously and Ongoing**
	☐ **Other** Specify:

c. Timelines

When the State does not have all elements of the Quality Improvement Strategy in place, provide timelines to design methods for discovery and remediation related to the assurance of Financial Accountability that are currently non-operational.

◉ **No**

○ **Yes**

Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Financial Accountability, the specific timeline for implementing identified strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-2: Rates, Billing and Claims (1 of 3)

a. Rate Determination Methods. In two pages or less, describe the methods that are employed to establish provider payment rates for waiver services and the entity or entities that are responsible for rate determination. Indicate any opportunity for public comment in the process. If different methods are employed for various types of services, the description may group services for which the same method is employed. State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the description are available upon request to CMS through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Rates for waiver services are set by one of the methodologies below.

MEDICAID RATE (TXIX) - When a waiver service is similar or the same as a Medicaid service for which a fee schedule has been established, the current Medicaid rate is utilized. Services utilizing the Medicaid Rate are:

» Specialized Medical Supplies and Assistive Technology**
» Audiology
» Dental
» Family Counseling
» Home Health Care
» Nutrition
» Skilled Nursing
» Extended Duty Skilled Nursing
» Prescription Drugs

FIXED RATE - Title 74 of the Oklahoma Statutes provides a methodology for setting fixed and uniform rates as follows:

a. Determination of need for a fixed and uniform rate

i. New: A new service is developed, or

ii. Existing Service: Feedback from providers, clients, or the general public indicates that the existing rate is not sufficient to ensure access to an existing service.

b. Preparation of a Rates and Standards Brief:

i. Preparation: Staff prepares a position paper that at a minimum includes a description of the service, the payment history including rates and utilization, the methodology utilized to arrive at the proposed rate, and a description of the funding source.

ii. Public Hearing: A public hearing notice is prepared and a hearing is scheduled. The public hearing notice includes the meeting date(s), where the meeting will be held, and whether the meeting is an open or closed meeting. Additional information about each meeting is posted at www.okhca.org/calendar, including the meeting agenda.

iii. Oklahoma Office of Central Services: Copies of the public hearing notice, the Rates and Standards Brief and any other pertinent data is delivered to the Oklahoma Office of Central Services at least 30 days before the date of the public hearing. The Director of the Department of Central Services shall

communicate any observation, reservation, criticism or recommendation to the agency, either in person at the time of the hearing or in writing delivered to the State agency before or at the time of the hearing.

c. Public Hearing Notice: Notice of public hearing will be provided in the following:

i. Posted in the office of the Secretary of State

ii. Posted by the Oklahoma Health Care Authority at its physical location and on the web site calendar.

iii. Published by the Oklahoma Health Care authority in various Newspaper publications across Oklahoma.

d. Public Hearing:

i. Committee: The public hearing is conducted by the Rates and Standards Committee of the Oklahoma Health Care Authority. The committee is comprised of staff from the OHCA and DHS.

ii. Public comment: All attendees of the public hearing are offered an opportunity to voice their opposition or approval of the proposed rates. All comments become part of the permanent minutes of the hearing.

e. Final Approval: The rate is then scheduled for consideration and approval by the Board of Directors of the OHCA prior to implementation.

Services utilizing the Fixed Rate are:

» Adult Day
» Agency Companion
» Daily Living Supports
» Group Home
» Habilitation Training Specialist
» Homemaker
» Intensive Personal Supports
» Occupational Therapy
» Physical Therapy
» Prevocational*
» Psychological
» Respite Care
» Specialized Foster Care
» Speech Therapy
» Supported Employment***
» Transportation

MANUAL RATE - Services utilizing the Manual Rate and the method and entity responsible for establishing the provider payment rate are:

» Family Training - Reimbursement made based on rate approved by DHS/DDS after evaluation of provider proposal and rate comparison process, not to exceed limits established at OAC 317:30-5-412.

» Specialized Medical Supplies and Assistive Technology** - Reimbursement made using current OHCA pricing methodology.

» Environmental Accessibility Adaptations and Architectural Modification - Reimbursement made through a contractor bid process in accordance with Oklahoma State Law.

» Community Transition Services - Reimbursement approved by DHS/DDS based on receipt for item or service, not to exceed limitations per OAC 317:30-5-423.

* Consistent with the approach to reimbursement for prevocational services approved by CMS in 1995, Oklahoma will continue to reimburse for prevocational services based per hour of participation (control number 0234.90.01). For individuals requiring enhanced supports, a differential rate is available.

** Specialized Medical Supplies and Assistive Technology rates are determined using the Manual Rate or may also be determined using the Medicaid Rate if the item is typically covered by Medicaid. If Medicaid State Plan limits associated with the item have been exceeded, but the item is essential to the member's health and/or safety, the item may be authorized through the waiver.

*** Consistent with the approach to reimbursement for supported employment services approved by CMS in 1995, Oklahoma will continue to reimburse for job coaching and stabilization based on hours worked (control number 0234.90.01). Individual placement in job coaching services require the on-site provision of supports by a job coach for more than 20% of the individual's compensable hours. Stabilization services require the on-site provision of supports by a job coach for 20% or less of the individual's compensative hours. A differential rate is available for individuals requiring enhanced supports.

b. Flow of Billings. Describe the flow of billings for waiver services, specifying whether provider billings flow directly from providers to the State's claims payment system or whether billings are routed through other intermediary entities. If billings flow through other intermediary entities, specify the entities:

Claims for waiver services are submitted by providers directly to and are processed by Oklahoma's CMS-certified Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS) and are subject to all validation procedures included in the MMIS. All claims for waiver services must be matched to an active prior authorization. Prior authorizations are created from the waiver member's individual plan of care.

All claims processed through the MMIS are subject to post-payment validation including, but not limited to SURS. When problems with service validation are identified on a post-payment review, erroneous or invalidated claims are voided from the claims payment system and the previous payment are recouped from the provider.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-2: Rates, Billing and Claims (2 of 3)

c. Certifying Public Expenditures *(select one)*:

- (◉) **No. State or local government agencies do not certify expenditures for waiver services.**
- ( ) **Yes. State or local government agencies directly expend funds for part or all of the cost of waiver services and certify their State government expenditures (CPE) in lieu of billing that amount to Medicaid.**

***Select at least one*:**

☐ **Certified Public Expenditures (CPE) of State Public Agencies.**

Specify: (a) the State government agency or agencies that certify public expenditures for waiver services; (b) how it is assured that the CPE is based on the total computable costs for waiver services; and, (c) how the State verifies that the certified public expenditures are eligible for Federal financial participation in accordance with 42 CFR §433.51(b).*(Indicate source of revenue for CPEs in Item I-4-a.)*

☐ **Certified Public Expenditures (CPE) of Local Government Agencies.**

Specify: (a) the local government agencies that incur certified public expenditures for waiver services; (b) how it is assured that the CPE is based on total computable costs for waiver services; and, (c) how the State verifies that the certified public expenditures are eligible for Federal financial participation in accordance with 42 CFR §433.51(b). *(Indicate source of revenue for CPEs in Item I-4-b.)*

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-2: Rates, Billing and Claims (3 of 3)

d. Billing Validation Process. Describe the process for validating provider billings to produce the claim for federal financial participation, including the mechanism(s) to assure that all claims for payment are made only: (a) when the individual was eligible for Medicaid waiver payment on the date of service; (b) when the service was included in the participant's approved service plan; and, (c) the services were provided:

Claims for waiver services are processed by Oklahoma's CMS-certified MMIS and are subject to all validation procedures included in the MMIS. This ensures that payments are made only when:

(a) All claims for waiver members are first validated for member eligibility according to data contained in the MMIS.

(b) All claims for waiver services must be matched to an active prior authorization. Prior authorizations are created from the waiver member's individual plan of care with provider of service, dates of authorization and units as specified in the service plan. Claims processing edits built into the MMIS deny claims payment if any of the following conditions are encountered:

- Date of service is outside member eligibility dates;
- Service provided is outside the benefit package for the waiver;
- Provider is not a qualified provider;
- Service is not prior authorized;
- Units are in excess of prior authorized;
- Date of service is outside prior authorization.

(c) All claims processed through the MMIS are subject to post-payment validation including, but not limited to Program Integrity and Accountability. When problems with service validation are identified on a post payment review, erroneous or invalidated claims are voided from the claims payment system and the previous payments are recouped from the provider. Provider audits review service delivery in comparison with claims and service plan authorization. If the provider audit detects a pattern of inappropriate billing, a referral is made to OHCA Program Integrity and Accountability for review and further investigation of the provider's billing practices. DDS Case Managers assure that freedom of choice among providers and services are offered to each member. A freedom of choice form is signed by the member or his/her Guardian.

e. Billing and Claims Record Maintenance Requirement. Records documenting the audit trail of adjudicated claims (including supporting documentation) are maintained by the Medicaid agency, the operating agency (if applicable), and providers of waiver services for a minimum period of 3 years as required in 45 CFR §92.42.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-3: Payment (1 of 7)

a. Method of payments -- MMIS (*select one*):

- (●) **Payments for all waiver services are made through an approved Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS).**
- ( ) **Payments for some, but not all, waiver services are made through an approved MMIS.**

  Specify: (a) the waiver services that are not paid through an approved MMIS; (b) the process for making such payments and the entity that processes payments; (c) and how an audit trail is maintained for all state and federal funds expended outside the MMIS; and, (d) the basis for the draw of federal funds and claiming of these expenditures on the CMS-64:

- ( ) **Payments for waiver services are not made through an approved MMIS.**

  Specify: (a) the process by which payments are made and the entity that processes payments; (b) how and through which system(s) the payments are processed; (c) how an audit trail is maintained for all state and federal funds

expended outside the MMIS; and, (d) the basis for the draw of federal funds and claiming of these expenditures on the CMS-64:

○ **Payments for waiver services are made by a managed care entity or entities. The managed care entity is paid a monthly capitated payment per eligible enrollee through an approved MMIS.**

Describe how payments are made to the managed care entity or entities:

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-3: Payment (2 of 7)

b. Direct payment. In addition to providing that the Medicaid agency makes payments directly to providers of waiver services, payments for waiver services are made utilizing one or more of the following arrangements (*select at least one*):

☐ **The Medicaid agency makes payments directly and does not use a fiscal agent (comprehensive or limited) or a managed care entity or entities.**

☑ **The Medicaid agency pays providers through the same fiscal agent used for the rest of the Medicaid program.**

☐ **The Medicaid agency pays providers of some or all waiver services through the use of a limited fiscal agent.**

Specify the limited fiscal agent, the waiver services for which the limited fiscal agent makes payment, the functions that the limited fiscal agent performs in paying waiver claims, and the methods by which the Medicaid agency oversees the operations of the limited fiscal agent:

☐ **Providers are paid by a managed care entity or entities for services that are included in the State's contract with the entity.**

Specify how providers are paid for the services (if any) not included in the State's contract with managed care entities.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-3: Payment (3 of 7)

c. Supplemental or Enhanced Payments. Section 1902(a)(30) requires that payments for services be consistent with efficiency, economy, and quality of care. Section 1903(a)(1) provides for Federal financial participation to States for expenditures for services under an approved State plan/waiver. Specify whether supplemental or enhanced payments are made. *Select one:*

◉ **No. The State does not make supplemental or enhanced payments for waiver services.**

○ **Yes. The State makes supplemental or enhanced payments for waiver services.**

Describe: (a) the nature of the supplemental or enhanced payments that are made and the waiver services for which these payments are made; (b) the types of providers to which such payments are made; (c) the source of the non-Federal share of the supplemental or enhanced payment; and, (d) whether providers eligible to receive the supplemental or enhanced payment retain 100% of the total computable expenditure claimed by the State to CMS. Upon request, the State will furnish CMS with detailed information about the total amount of supplemental or enhanced payments to each provider type in the waiver.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-3: Payment (4 of 7)

d. Payments to State or Local Government Providers. *Specify whether State or local government providers receive payment for the provision of waiver services.*

- ○ **No. State or local government providers do not receive payment for waiver services.** Do not complete Item I-3-e.
- ◉ **Yes. State or local government providers receive payment for waiver services.** Complete Item I-3-e.

Specify the types of State or local government providers that receive payment for waiver services and the services that the State or local government providers furnish:

DHS enters into Agreements with some University staff for various therapy services, i.e.; physical therapy, occupational therapy, etc.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-3: Payment (5 of 7)

e. Amount of Payment to State or Local Government Providers.

Specify whether any State or local government provider receives payments (including regular and any supplemental payments) that in the aggregate exceed its reasonable costs of providing waiver services and, if so, whether and how the State recoups the excess and returns the Federal share of the excess to CMS on the quarterly expenditure report. *Select one:*

- ◉ **The amount paid to State or local government providers is the same as the amount paid to private providers of the same service.**
- ○ **The amount paid to State or local government providers differs from the amount paid to private providers of the same service. No public provider receives payments that in the aggregate exceed its reasonable costs of providing waiver services.**
- ○ **The amount paid to State or local government providers differs from the amount paid to private providers of the same service. When a State or local government provider receives payments (including regular and any supplemental payments) that in the aggregate exceed the cost of waiver services, the State recoups the excess and returns the federal share of the excess to CMS on the quarterly expenditure report.**

Describe the recoupment process:

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-3: Payment (6 of 7)

f. Provider Retention of Payments. Section 1903(a)(1) provides that Federal matching funds are only available for expenditures made by states for services under the approved waiver. *Select one:*

- ◉ **Providers receive and retain 100 percent of the amount claimed to CMS for waiver services.**
- ○ **Providers are paid by a managed care entity (or entities) that is paid a monthly capitated payment.**

Specify whether the monthly capitated payment to managed care entities is reduced or returned in part to the State.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-3: Payment (7 of 7)

g. Additional Payment Arrangements

i. Voluntary Reassignment of Payments to a Governmental Agency. *Select one:*

- (●) **No. The State does not provide that providers may voluntarily reassign their right to direct payments to a governmental agency.**
- ( ) **Yes. Providers may voluntarily reassign their right to direct payments to a governmental agency as provided in 42 CFR §447.10(e).**

Specify the governmental agency (or agencies) to which reassignment may be made.

ii. Organized Health Care Delivery System. *Select one:*

- (●) **No. The State does not employ Organized Health Care Delivery System (OHCDS) arrangements under the provisions of 42 CFR §447.10.**
- ( ) **Yes. The waiver provides for the use of Organized Health Care Delivery System arrangements under the provisions of 42 CFR §447.10.**

Specify the following: (a) the entities that are designated as an OHCDS and how these entities qualify for designation as an OHCDS; (b) the procedures for direct provider enrollment when a provider does not voluntarily agree to contract with a designated OHCDS; (c) the method(s) for assuring that participants have free choice of qualified providers when an OHCDS arrangement is employed, including the selection of providers not affiliated with the OHCDS; (d) the method(s) for assuring that providers that furnish services under contract with an OHCDS meet applicable provider qualifications under the waiver; (e) how it is assured that OHCDS contracts with providers meet applicable requirements; and, (f) how financial accountability is assured when an OHCDS arrangement is used:

iii. Contracts with MCOs, PIHPs or PAHPs. *Select one:*

- (●) **The State does not contract with MCOs, PIHPs or PAHPs for the provision of waiver services.**
- ( ) **The State contracts with a Managed Care Organization(s) (MCOs) and/or prepaid inpatient health plan(s) (PIHP) or prepaid ambulatory health plan(s) (PAHP) under the provisions of §1915(a)(1) of the Act for the delivery of waiver and other services. Participants may voluntarily elect to receive waiver and other services through such MCOs or prepaid health plans. Contracts with these health plans are on file at the State Medicaid agency.**

  Describe: (a) the MCOs and/or health plans that furnish services under the provisions of §1915(a)(1); (b) the geographic areas served by these plans; (c) the waiver and other services furnished by these plans; and, (d) how payments are made to the health plans.

- ( ) **This waiver is a part of a concurrent §1915(b)/§1915(c) waiver. Participants are required to obtain waiver and other services through a MCO and/or prepaid inpatient health plan (PIHP) or a prepaid**

ambulatory health plan (PAHP). The §1915(b) waiver specifies the types of health plans that are used and how payments to these plans are made.

○ **This waiver is a part of a concurrent □1115/□1915(c) waiver. Participants are required to obtain waiver and other services through a MCO and/or prepaid inpatient health plan (PIHP) or a prepaid ambulatory health plan (PAHP). The □1115 waiver specifies the types of health plans that are used and how payments to these plans are made.**

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-4: Non-Federal Matching Funds (1 of 3)

a. State Level Source(s) of the Non-Federal Share of Computable Waiver Costs. Specify the State source or sources of the non-federal share of computable waiver costs. *Select at least one*:

☐ **Appropriation of State Tax Revenues to the State Medicaid agency**

☑ **Appropriation of State Tax Revenues to a State Agency other than the Medicaid Agency.**

If the source of the non-federal share is appropriations to another state agency (or agencies), specify: (a) the State entity or agency receiving appropriated funds and (b) the mechanism that is used to transfer the funds to the Medicaid Agency or Fiscal Agent, such as an Intergovernmental Transfer (IGT), including any matching arrangement, and/or, indicate if the funds are directly expended by State agencies as CPEs, as indicated in Item I-2-c:

State share funding for services provided under all of Oklahoma's HCBS Waiver Programs is from General Fund Appropriations from the State Legislature made to two State Agencies. The DHS is responsible for providing State share funding for all Waiver services except "prescription drugs in excess of State Plan coverage limits" and receives Legislative Appropriations to cover the same. The OHCA is responsible for providing State share funding for "prescription drugs" covered under the various Waivers and receives Legislative Appropriations to cover the same.

On a weekly basis, the OHCA submits a billing to the DHS for the State share dollars for all Waiver services (except "prescription drugs") for which service provider claims were processed/paid. Through an inter-Agency transfer, these State share funds are then deposited into the OHCA's general fund. The transfer of these funds represents a repayment to the OHCA, since the OHCA had already paid all provider service claims "in full".

All funding for State share costs of HCBS waiver services in Oklahoma is through Legislative Appropriations. There is no funding of State share costs for waiver services using State or local funds from certified public expenditures (CPEs), provider taxes, or any other mechanism.

☐ **Other State Level Source(s) of Funds.**

Specify: (a) the source and nature of funds; (b) the entity or agency that receives the funds; and, (c) the mechanism that is used to transfer the funds to the Medicaid Agency or Fiscal Agent, such as an Intergovernmental Transfer (IGT), including any matching arrangement, and/or, indicate if funds are directly expended by State agencies as CPEs, as indicated in Item I-2-c:

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-4: Non-Federal Matching Funds (2 of 3)

b. Local Government or Other Source(s) of the Non-Federal Share of Computable Waiver Costs. Specify the source or sources of the non-federal share of computable waiver costs that are not from state sources. *Select One*:

◉ **Not Applicable**. There are no local government level sources of funds utilized as the non-federal share.

○ **Applicable**

Check each that applies:

☐ **Appropriation of Local Government Revenues.**

Specify: (a) the local government entity or entities that have the authority to levy taxes or other revenues; (b) the source(s) of revenue; and, (c) the mechanism that is used to transfer the funds to the Medicaid Agency or Fiscal Agent, such as an Intergovernmental Transfer (IGT), including any matching arrangement (indicate any intervening entities in the transfer process), and/or, indicate if funds are directly expended by local government agencies as CPEs, as specified in Item I-2-c:

☐ **Other Local Government Level Source(s) of Funds.**

Specify: (a) the source of funds; (b) the local government entity or agency receiving funds; and, (c) the mechanism that is used to transfer the funds to the State Medicaid Agency or Fiscal Agent, such as an Intergovernmental Transfer (IGT), including any matching arrangement, and/or, indicate if funds are directly expended by local government agencies as CPEs, as specified in Item I-2-c:

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-4: Non-Federal Matching Funds (3 of 3)

c. Information Concerning Certain Sources of Funds. Indicate whether any of the funds listed in Items I-4-a or I-4-b that make up the non-federal share of computable waiver costs come from the following sources: (a) health care-related taxes or fees; (b) provider-related donations; and/or, (c) federal funds. *Select one*:

◉ **None of the specified sources of funds contribute to the non-federal share of computable waiver costs**

○ **The following source(s) are used**

Check each that applies:

☐ **Health care-related taxes or fees**

☐ **Provider-related donations**

☐ **Federal funds**

For each source of funds indicated above, describe the source of the funds in detail:

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-5: Exclusion of Medicaid Payment for Room and Board

a. Services Furnished in Residential Settings. *Select one:*

○ **No services under this waiver are furnished in residential settings other than the private residence of the individual.**

◉ **As specified in Appendix C, the State furnishes waiver services in residential settings other than the personal home of the individual.**

b. Method for Excluding the Cost of Room and Board Furnished in Residential Settings. The following describes the methodology that the State uses to exclude Medicaid payment for room and board in residential settings:

Fixed rates for these services do not include any margin for room and board related expenses. Service provider Agreements specify that room and board expenses must be covered from sources other than SoonerCare such as client fees, donations, fund raising, or State funded programs. Providers of waiver services are contractually prohibited from billing for room and board expenses through SoonerCare.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-6: Payment for Rent and Food Expenses of an Unrelated Live-In Caregiver

Reimbursement for the Rent and Food Expenses of an Unrelated Live-In Personal Caregiver. *Select one:*

- (●) **No. The State does not reimburse for the rent and food expenses of an unrelated live-in personal caregiver who resides in the same household as the participant.**
- ( ) **Yes. Per 42 CFR §441.310(a)(2)(ii), the State will claim FFP for the additional costs of rent and food that can be reasonably attributed to an unrelated live-in personal caregiver who resides in the same household as the waiver participant. The State describes its coverage of live-in caregiver in Appendix C-3 and the costs attributable to rent and food for the live-in caregiver are reflected separately in the computation of factor D (cost of waiver services) in Appendix J. FFP for rent and food for a live-in caregiver will not be claimed when the participant lives in the caregiver's home or in a residence that is owned or leased by the provider of Medicaid services.**

The following is an explanation of: (a) the method used to apportion the additional costs of rent and food attributable to the unrelated live-in personal caregiver that are incurred by the individual served on the waiver and (b) the method used to reimburse these costs:

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-7: Participant Co-Payments for Waiver Services and Other Cost Sharing (1 of 5)

a. Co-Payment Requirements. Specify whether the State imposes a co-payment or similar charge upon waiver participants for waiver services. These charges are calculated per service and have the effect of reducing the total computable claim for federal financial participation. *Select one:*

- ( ) **No. The State does not impose a co-payment or similar charge upon participants for waiver services.**
- (●) **Yes. The State imposes a co-payment or similar charge upon participants for one or more waiver services.**

i. Co-Pay Arrangement.

Specify the types of co-pay arrangements that are imposed on waiver participants (*check each that applies*):

Charges Associated with the Provision of Waiver Services *(if any are checked, complete Items I-7-a-ii through I-7-a-iv):*

- [ ] **Nominal deductible**
- [ ] **Coinsurance**
- [x] **Co-Payment**
- [ ] **Other charge**

Specify:

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-7: Participant Co-Payments for Waiver Services and Other Cost Sharing (2 of 5)

a. Co-Payment Requirements.

ii. Participants Subject to Co-pay Charges for Waiver Services.

Specify the groups of waiver participants who are subject to charges for the waiver services specified in Item I-7-a-iii and the groups for whom such charges are excluded.

All members are subject to a co-payment for prescription drugs unless the member is pregnant or the drug is used for family planning. Co-payments are not applied to other non-pharmaceutical waiver services.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-7: Participant Co-Payments for Waiver Services and Other Cost Sharing (3 of 5)

a. Co-Payment Requirements.

iii. Amount of Co-Pay Charges for Waiver Services.

The following table lists the waiver services defined in C-1/C-3 for which a charge is made, the amount of the charge, and the basis for determining the charge.

Waiver Service	Charge
Prescribed Drugs	**Amount:** $0.00 for preferred generics. $0.65 for cost of $0.00-$10.00 $1.20 for cost of $10.01-$25.00 $2.40 for cost of $25.01-$50.00 $3.50 for cost of $50.01 or more **Basis:** $0.00 for preferred generics. $0.65 for prescriptions having a Medicaid allowable payment of $0.00-$10.00. $1.20 for prescriptions having a Medicaid allowable payment of $10.01-$25.00. $2.40 for prescriptions having a Medicaid allowable payment of $25.01-$50.00 and $3.50 for prescriptions having a Medicaid allowable paynment of $50.01 or more. Co-payments are for members 21 and older.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-7: Participant Co-Payments for Waiver Services and Other Cost Sharing (4 of 5)

a. Co-Payment Requirements.

iv. Cumulative Maximum Charges.

Indicate whether there is a cumulative maximum amount for all co-payment charges to a waiver participant (*select one*):

- (●) **There is no cumulative maximum for all deductible, coinsurance or co-payment charges to a waiver participant.**
- ( ) **There is a cumulative maximum for all deductible, coinsurance or co-payment charges to a waiver participant.**

Specify the cumulative maximum and the time period to which the maximum applies:

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-7: Participant Co-Payments for Waiver Services and Other Cost Sharing (5 of 5)

b. Other State Requirement for Cost Sharing. Specify whether the State imposes a premium, enrollment fee or similar cost sharing on waiver participants. *Select one*:

◉ **No. The State does not impose a premium, enrollment fee, or similar cost-sharing arrangement on waiver participants.**

○ **Yes. The State imposes a premium, enrollment fee or similar cost-sharing arrangement.**

Describe in detail the cost sharing arrangement, including: (a) the type of cost sharing (e.g., premium, enrollment fee); (b) the amount of charge and how the amount of the charge is related to total gross family income; (c) the groups of participants subject to cost-sharing and the groups who are excluded; and, (d) the mechanisms for the collection of cost-sharing and reporting the amount collected on the CMS 64:

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

J-1: Composite Overview and Demonstration of Cost-Neutrality Formula

Composite Overview. Complete the fields in Cols. 3, 5 and 6 in the following table for each waiver year. The fields in Cols. 4, 7 and 8 are auto-calculated based on entries in Cols 3, 5, and 6. The fields in Col. 2 are auto-calculated using the Factor D data from the J-2-d Estimate of Factor D tables. Col. 2 fields will be populated ONLY when the Estimate of Factor D tables in J-2-d have been completed.

Level(s) of Care: ICF/IID

Col. 1	Col. 2	Col. 3	Col. 4	Col. 5	Col. 6	Col. 7	Col. 8
Year	Factor D	Factor D'	Total: D+D'	Factor G	Factor G'	Total: G+G'	Difference (Col 7 less Column4)
1	71289.08	12539.00	83828.08	169777.00	6055.00	175832.00	92003.92
2	71294.85	12539.00	83833.85	169777.00	6055.00	175832.00	91998.15
3	77637.13	11319.00	88956.13	169777.00	6055.00	175832.00	86875.87
4	77641.86	11319.00	88960.86	169777.00	6055.00	175832.00	86871.14
5	77616.82	11319.00	88935.82	169777.00	6055.00	175832.00	86896.18

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

J-2: Derivation of Estimates (1 of 9)

a. Number Of Unduplicated Participants Served. Enter the total number of unduplicated participants from Item B-3-a who will be served each year that the waiver is in operation. When the waiver serves individuals under more than one level of care, specify the number of unduplicated participants for each level of care:

Table: J-2-a: Unduplicated Participants

Waiver Year	Total Unduplicated Number of Participants (from Item B-3-a)	Distribution of Unduplicated Participants by Level of Care (if applicable)
		Level of Care:
		ICF/IID
Year 1	3150	3150
Year 2	3160	3160
Year 3	3200	3200
Year 4	3210	3210
Year 5	3220	3220

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

J-2: Derivation of Estimates (2 of 9)

b. Average Length of Stay. Describe the basis of the estimate of the average length of stay on the waiver by participants in item J-2-a.

The average length of stay for years 1-2 are based on Form 372 for FY13.

The average length of stay for years 3-5 are based on Form 372 for FY16.

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

J-2: Derivation of Estimates (3 of 9)

c. **Derivation of Estimates for Each Factor.** Provide a narrative description for the derivation of the estimates of the following factors.

i. **Factor D Derivation.** The estimates of Factor D for each waiver year are located in Item J-2-d. The basis for these estimates is as follows:

Factor D estimates were made by using current unit rates.

DHS/DDS established a pro-rated distribution base and then used an unduplicated count of estimated users. Data from Form 372 was used to acquire this information.

Average units per user were based on the current expenses of each service.

ii. **Factor D' Derivation.** The estimates of Factor D' for each waiver year are included in Item J-1. The basis of these estimates is as follows:

Factor D' for years 1-2 is based on Form 372 for FY13.

Factor D' for years 3-5 is based on Form 372 for FY16.

iii. **Factor G Derivation.** The estimates of Factor G for each waiver year are included in Item J-1. The basis of these estimates is as follows:

Factor G for years 1-2 is based on Form 372 for FY13.

Factor G for years 3-5 is based on Form 372 for FY16.

iv. **Factor G' Derivation.** The estimates of Factor G' for each waiver year are included in Item J-1. The basis of these estimates is as follows:

Factor G' for years 1-2 is based on Form 372 for FY13.

Factor G' for years 3-5 is based on Form 372 for FY16.

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

J-2: Derivation of Estimates (4 of 9)

Component management for waiver services. If the service(s) below includes two or more discrete services that are reimbursed separately, or is a bundled service, each component of the service must be listed. Select "*manage components*" to add these components.

Waiver Services	
Adult Day Health	
Habilitation Training Specialist Services	
Homemaker	
Prevocational Services	
Respite	
Supported Employment	
Nursing	
Prescribed Drugs	
Agency Companion	
Audiology Services	
Community Transition Services	
Daily Living Supports	

Waiver Services	
Dental Services	
Environmental Accessibility Adaptations and Architectural Modification	
Extended Duty Nursing	
Family Counseling	
Family Training	
Group Home	
Intensive Personal Support	
Nutrition Services	
Occupational Therapy Services	
Physical Therapy Services	
Psychological Services	
Specialized Foster Care also known as Specialized Family Home/Care	
Specialized Medical Supplies and Assistive Technology	
Speech Therapy Services	
Transportation	

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

J-2: Derivation of Estimates (5 of 9)

d. Estimate of Factor D.

i. Non-Concurrent Waiver. Complete the following table for each waiver year. Enter data into the Unit, # Users, Avg. Units Per User, and Avg. Cost/Unit fields for all the Waiver Service/Component items. Select Save and Calculate to automatically calculate and populate the Component Costs and Total Costs fields. All fields in this table must be completed in order to populate the Factor D fields in the J-1 Composite Overview table.

Waiver Year: Year 1

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost
Adult Day Health Total:						**1919359.68**
Adult Day Health	15 min.	236	4326.00	1.88	**1919359.68**	
Habilitation Training Specialist Services Total:						**46380600.00**
Habilitation Training Specialist Services	1 hour	2045	1500.00	15.12	**46380600.00**	
Homemaker Total:						**781657.60**
Homemaker	1 hour	79	773.00	12.80	**781657.60**	
Prevocational Services Total:						**12374940.96**
Prevocational Services	1 hour	1524	942.00	8.62	**12374940.96**	
Respite Total:						**1458781.91**
Respite	Per day				**1458781.91**	
				GRAND TOTAL:		**224560603.23**
				Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:		**3150**
				Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):		**71289.08**
				Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:		350

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost
		239	467.00	13.07		
Supported Employment Total:						**16133647.77**
Individual	1 hour	414	348.00	15.76	**2270574.72**	
Group	1 hour	999	1065.00	13.03	**13863073.05**	
Nursing Total:						**1182918.40**
Training and Evaluation	15 min.	159	136.00	13.50	**291924.00**	
Skilled Nursing	Visit	43	439.00	47.20	**890994.40**	
Prescribed Drugs Total:						**985320.00**
Prescribed Drugs	1 Rx each	483	24.00	85.00	**985320.00**	
Agency Companion Total:						**8185284.80**
Agency Companion	Per day	158	440.00	117.74	**8185284.80**	
Audiology Services Total:						**3328.00**
Audiology Services	Per service	20	5.00	33.28	**3328.00**	
Community Transition Services Total:						**64800.00**
Community Transition Services	Each	27	1.00	2400.00	**64800.00**	
Daily Living Supports Total:						**77664328.56**
Daily Living Supports	Per day	1482	364.00	143.97	**77664328.56**	
Dental Services Total:						**750147.30**
Dental Services	Visit	1670	9.00	49.91	**750147.30**	
Environmental Accessibility Adaptations and Architectural Modification Total:						**307567.04**
Environmental Accessibility Adaptations and Architectural Modification	Per item	58	4.00	1325.72	**307567.04**	
Extended Duty Nursing Total:						**3044786.40**
Extended Duty Nursing	15 min.	60	8374.00	6.06	**3044786.40**	
Family Counseling Total:						**356188.14**
Family Counseling	15 min.	99	217.00	16.58	**356188.14**	
Family Training Total:						

GRAND TOTAL:	**224560603.23**
Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:	**3150**
Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):	**71289.08**
Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:	350

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost
						3811386.24
Individual Training	Session	299	90.00	32.72	**880495.20**	
Group Training	Session	891	21.00	156.64	**2930891.04**	
Group Home Total:						**25798908.96**
Group Home	Per day	643	374.00	107.28	**25798908.96**	
Intensive Personal Support Total:						**763408.80**
Intensive Personal Support	1 hour	51	990.00	15.12	**763408.80**	
Nutrition Services Total:						**1503717.60**
Nutrition Services	15 min.	1133	48.00	27.65	**1503717.60**	
Occupational Therapy Services Total:						**620500.00**
Occupational Therapy Services	15 min.	365	85.00	20.00	**620500.00**	
Physical Therapy Services Total:						**872040.00**
Physical Therapy Services	15 min.	559	78.00	20.00	**872040.00**	
Psychological Services Total:						**2468258.91**
Psychological Services	15 min.	923	129.00	20.73	**2468258.91**	
Specialized Foster Care also known as Specialized Family Home/Care Total:						**3564000.00**
Specialized Foster Care also known as Specialized Family Home/Care	Per day	198	360.00	50.00	**3564000.00**	
Specialized Medical Supplies and Assistive Technology Total:						**4775742.00**
Assistive Technology	Per item	317	36.00	82.10	**936925.20**	
Specialized Medical Supplies	Per item	1170	3528.00	0.93	**3838816.80**	
Speech Therapy Services Total:						**749044.56**
Speech Therapy Services	15 min.	453	88.00	18.79	**749044.56**	
Transportation Total:						**8039939.60**
Transportation	1 mile	2933	4984.00	0.55	**8039939.60**	
				GRAND TOTAL:		**224560603.23**
				Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:		**3150**
				Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):		**71289.08**
				Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:		350

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

J-2: Derivation of Estimates (6 of 9)

d. Estimate of Factor D.

i. Non-Concurrent Waiver. Complete the following table for each waiver year. Enter data into the Unit, # Users, Avg. Units Per User, and Avg. Cost/Unit fields for all the Waiver Service/Component items. Select Save and Calculate to automatically calculate and populate the Component Costs and Total Costs fields. All fields in this table must be completed in order to populate the Factor D fields in the J-1 Composite Overview table.

Waiver Year: Year 2

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost
Adult Day Health Total:						**1919359.68**
Adult Day Health	15 min.	236	4326.00	1.88	**1919359.68**	
Habilitation Training Specialist Services Total:						**46539360.00**
Habilitation Training Specialist Services	1 hour	2052	1500.00	15.12	**46539360.00**	
Homemaker Total:						**781657.60**
Homemaker	1 hour	79	773.00	12.80	**781657.60**	
Prevocational Services Total:						**12415541.16**
Prevocational Services	1 hour	1529	942.00	8.62	**12415541.16**	
Respite Total:						**1464885.60**
Respite	Per day	240	467.00	13.07	**1464885.60**	
Supported Employment Total:						**16180763.10**
Individual	1 hour	415	348.00	15.76	**2276059.20**	
Group	1 hour	1002	1065.00	13.03	**13904703.90**	
Nursing Total:						**1184754.40**
Training and Evaluation	15 min.	160	136.00	13.50	**293760.00**	
Skilled Nursing	Visit	43	439.00	47.20	**890994.40**	
Prescribed Drugs Total:						**987360.00**
Prescribed Drugs	1 Rx each	484	24.00	85.00	**987360.00**	
Agency Companion Total:						**8185284.80**
Agency Companion	Per day	158	440.00	117.74	**8185284.80**	
Audiology Services Total:						

GRAND TOTAL:	**225291739.27**
Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:	**3160**
Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):	**71294.85**
Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:	350

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost
						3328.00
Audiology Services	Per service	20	5.00	33.28	**3328.00**	
Community Transition Services Total:						**64800.00**
Community Transition Services	Per service	27	1.00	2400.00	**64800.00**	
Daily Living Supports Total:						**77926353.96**
Daily Living Supports	Per day	1487	364.00	143.97	**77926353.96**	
Dental Services Total:						**752393.25**
Dental Services	Visit	1675	9.00	49.91	**752393.25**	
Environmental Accessibility Adaptations and Architectural Modification Total:						**307567.04**
Environmental Accessibility Adaptations and Architectural Modification	Per item	58	4.00	1325.72	**307567.04**	
Extended Duty Nursing Total:						**3044786.40**
Extended Duty Nursing	15 min.	60	8374.00	6.06	**3044786.40**	
Family Counseling Total:						**356188.14**
Family Counseling	15 min.	99	217.00	16.58	**356188.14**	
Family Training Total:						**3824199.36**
Individual Training	Session	300	90.00	32.72	**883440.00**	
Group Training	Session	894	21.00	156.64	**2940759.36**	
Group Home Total:						**25919277.12**
Group Home	Per day	646	374.00	107.28	**25919277.12**	
Intensive Personal Support Total:						**763408.80**
Intensive Personal Support	1 hour	51	990.00	15.12	**763408.80**	
Nutrition Services Total:						**1507699.20**
Nutrition Services	15 min.	1136	48.00	27.65	**1507699.20**	
Occupational Therapy Services Total:						**622200.00**
Occupational Therapy Services	15 min.	366	85.00	20.00	**622200.00**	
Physical Therapy Services Total:						

GRAND TOTAL:	**225291739.27**
Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:	**3160**
Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):	**71294.85**
Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:	350

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost
						875160.00
Physical Therapy Services	15 min.	561	78.00	20.00	**875160.00**	
Psychological Services Total:						**2476281.42**
Psychological Services	15 min.	926	129.00	20.73	**2476281.42**	
Specialized Foster Care also known as Specialized Family Home/Care Total:						**3582000.00**
Specialized Foster Care also known as Specialized Family Home/Care	Per day	199	360.00	50.00	**3582000.00**	
Specialized Medical Supplies and Assistive Technology Total:						**4791821.76**
Assistive Technology	Per item	318	36.00	82.10	**939880.80**	
Specialized Medical Supplies	Per item	1174	3528.00	0.93	**3851940.96**	
Speech Therapy Services Total:						**750698.08**
Speech Therapy Services	15 min.	454	88.00	18.79	**750698.08**	
Transportation Total:						**8064610.40**
Transportation	1 mile	2942	4984.00	0.55	**8064610.40**	
				GRAND TOTAL:		**225291739.27**
				Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:		**3160**
				Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):		**71294.85**
				Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:		350

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

J-2: Derivation of Estimates (7 of 9)

d. Estimate of Factor D.

i. Non-Concurrent Waiver. Complete the following table for each waiver year. Enter data into the Unit, # Users, Avg. Units Per User, and Avg. Cost/Unit fields for all the Waiver Service/Component items. Select Save and Calculate to automatically calculate and populate the Component Costs and Total Costs fields. All fields in this table must be completed in order to populate the Factor D fields in the J-1 Composite Overview table.

Waiver Year: Year 3

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost
Adult Day Health Total:						**2145528.00**
Adult Day Health	15 min.	252	4257.00	2.00	**2145528.00**	
Habilitation Training Specialist Services Total:						**58789719.00**
				GRAND TOTAL:		**248438828.63**
				Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:		**3200**
				Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):		**77637.13**
				Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:		352

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost
Habilitation Training Specialist Services	15 min.	2141	6780.00	4.05	**58789719.00**	
Homemaker Total:						**1012704.00**
Homemaker	15 min.	77	3288.00	4.00	**1012704.00**	
Prevocational Services Total:						**11683908.00**
Prevocational Services	1 hour	1545	822.00	9.20	**11683908.00**	
Respite Total:						**1969934.76**
Respite	15 min.	222	2083.00	4.26	**1969934.76**	
Supported Employment Total:						**19163901.84**
Individual	1 hour	516	299.00	16.78	**2588885.52**	
Group	1 hour	1216	1003.00	13.59	**16575016.32**	
Nursing Total:						**1424062.50**
Training and Evaluation	15 min.	132	159.00	14.50	**304326.00**	
Skilled Nursing	Visit	57	389.00	50.50	**1119736.50**	
Prescribed Drugs Total:						**991440.00**
Prescribed Drugs	1 Rx Each	486	24.00	85.00	**991440.00**	
Agency Companion Total:						**6301842.96**
Agency Companion	Per day	148	343.00	124.14	**6301842.96**	
Audiology Services Total:						**4448.00**
Audiology Services	Per service	32	4.00	34.75	**4448.00**	
Community Transition Services Total:						**40000.00**
Community Transition Services	Per service	10	2.00	2000.00	**40000.00**	
Daily Living Supports Total:						**82430656.00**
Daily Living Supports	Per day	1556	344.00	154.00	**82430656.00**	
Dental Services Total:						**988384.10**
Dental Services	Visit	1774	11.00	50.65	**988384.10**	
						217321.60

GRAND TOTAL:	**248438828.63**
Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:	**3200**
Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):	**77637.13**
Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:	352

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost
Environmental Accessibility Adaptations and Architectural Modification Total:						
Environmental Accessibility Adaptations and Architectural Modification	Per item	80	2.00	1358.26	**217321.60**	
Extended Duty Nursing Total:						**3766581.00**
Extended Duty Nursing	15 min.	63	9198.00	6.50	**3766581.00**	
Family Counseling Total:						**284054.55**
Family Counseling	15 min.	93	185.00	16.51	**284054.55**	
Family Training Total:						**4685695.20**
Individual Training	Session	424	117.00	29.18	**1447561.44**	
Group Training	Session	1024	27.00	117.12	**3238133.76**	
Group Home Total:						**28589865.60**
Group Home	Per day	668	340.00	125.88	**28589865.60**	
Intensive Personal Support Total:						**795889.80**
Intensive Personal Support	1 hour	73	673.00	16.20	**795889.80**	
Nutrition Services Total:						**1777639.68**
Nutrition Services	15 min.	1252	51.00	27.84	**1777639.68**	
Occupational Therapy Services Total:						**716160.00**
Occupational Therapy Services	15 min.	373	96.00	20.00	**716160.00**	
Physical Therapy Services Total:						**1025600.00**
Physical Therapy Services	15 min.	641	80.00	20.00	**1025600.00**	
Psychological Services Total:						**2434489.74**
Psychological Services	15 min.	851	138.00	20.73	**2434489.74**	
Specialized Foster Care also known as Specialized Family Home/Care Total:						**2998080.00**
Specialized Foster Care also known as Specialized Family Home/Care	Per day	160	347.00	54.00	**2998080.00**	
Specialized Medical Supplies and Assistive Technology Total:						**4552040.77**
Assistive Technology	Per item	475	20.00	61.40	**583300.00**	

GRAND TOTAL:	**248438828.63**
Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:	**3200**
Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):	**77637.13**
Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:	352

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost
Specialized Medical Supplies	Per item	1289	3539.00	0.87	3968740.77	
Speech Therapy Services Total:						**888428.78**
Speech Therapy Services	15 min.	503	94.00	18.79	888428.78	
Transportation Total:						**8760452.75**
Transportation	1 mile	2975	4991.00	0.59	8760452.75	
				GRAND TOTAL:		248438828.63
				Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:		3200
				Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):		77637.13
				Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:		352

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

J-2: Derivation of Estimates (8 of 9)

d. Estimate of Factor D.

i. Non-Concurrent Waiver. Complete the following table for each waiver year. Enter data into the Unit, # Users, Avg. Units Per User, and Avg. Cost/Unit fields for all the Waiver Service/Component items. Select Save and Calculate to automatically calculate and populate the Component Costs and Total Costs fields. All fields in this table must be completed in order to populate the Factor D fields in the J-1 Composite Overview table.

Waiver Year: Year 4

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost
Adult Day Health Total:						**2154042.00**
Adult Day Health	15 min.	253	4257.00	2.00	2154042.00	
Habilitation Training Specialist Services Total:						**58981932.00**
Habilitation Training Specialist Services	15 min.	2148	6780.00	4.05	58981932.00	
Homemaker Total:						**1012704.00**
Homemaker	15 min.	77	3288.00	4.00	1012704.00	
Prevocational Services Total:						**11721720.00**
Prevocational Services	1 hour	1550	822.00	9.20	11721720.00	
Respite Total:						**1978808.34**
Respite	15 min.	223	2083.00	4.26	1978808.34	
Supported Employment Total:						**19228459.36**
Individual	1 hour	518	299.00	16.78	2598919.96	
				GRAND TOTAL:		249230383.17
				Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:		3210
				Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):		77641.86
				Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:		352

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost
Group	1 hour	1220	1003.00	13.59	16629539.40	
Nursing Total:						1424062.50
Training and Evaluation	15 min.	132	159.00	14.50	304326.00	
Skilled Nursing	Visit	57	389.00	50.50	1119736.50	
Prescribed Drugs Total:						993480.00
Prescribed Drugs	1 Rx Each	487	24.00	85.00	993480.00	
Agency Companion Total:						6344422.98
Agency Companion	Per day	149	343.00	124.14	6344422.98	
Audiology Services Total:						4587.00
Audiology Services	Per service	33	4.00	34.75	4587.00	
Community Transition Services Total:						40000.00
Community Transition Services	Per service	10	2.00	2000.00	40000.00	
Daily Living Supports Total:						82642560.00
Daily Living Supports	Per day	1560	344.00	154.00	82642560.00	
Dental Services Total:						991169.85
Dental Services	Visit	1779	11.00	50.65	991169.85	
Environmental Accessibility Adaptations and Architectural Modification Total:						217321.60
Environmental Accessibility Adaptations and Architectural Modification	Per item	80	2.00	1358.26	217321.60	
Extended Duty Nursing Total:						3766581.00
Extended Duty Nursing	15 min.	63	9198.00	6.50	3766581.00	
Family Counseling Total:						284054.55
Family Counseling	15 min.	93	185.00	16.51	284054.55	
Family Training Total:						4698595.98
Individual Training	Session	425	117.00	29.18	1450975.50	
Group Training	Session	1027	27.00	117.12	3247620.48	

GRAND TOTAL:	**249230383.17**
Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:	**3210**
Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):	**77641.86**
Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:	352

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost
Group Home Total:						**28718263.20**
Group Home	Per day	671	340.00	125.88	**28718263.20**	
Intensive Personal Support Total:						**795889.80**
Intensive Personal Support	1 hour	73	673.00	16.20	**795889.80**	
Nutrition Services Total:						**1783319.04**
Nutrition Services	15 min.	1256	51.00	27.84	**1783319.04**	
Occupational Therapy Services Total:						**718080.00**
Occupational Therapy Services	15 min.	374	96.00	20.00	**718080.00**	
Physical Therapy Services Total:						**1028800.00**
Physical Therapy Services	15 min.	643	80.00	20.00	**1028800.00**	
Psychological Services Total:						**2440211.22**
Psychological Services	15 min.	853	138.00	20.73	**2440211.22**	
Specialized Foster Care also known as Specialized Family Home/Care Total:						**3016818.00**
Specialized Foster Care also known as Specialized Family Home/Care	Per day	161	347.00	54.00	**3016818.00**	
Specialized Medical Supplies and Assistive Technology Total:						**4565584.49**
Assistive Technology	Per item	476	20.00	61.40	**584528.00**	
Specialized Medical Supplies	Per item	1293	3539.00	0.87	**3981056.49**	
Speech Therapy Services Total:						**891961.30**
Speech Therapy Services	15 min.	505	94.00	18.79	**891961.30**	
Transportation Total:						**8786954.96**
Transportation	1 mile	2984	4991.00	0.59	**8786954.96**	
				GRAND TOTAL:		**249230383.17**
				Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:		**3210**
				Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):		**77641.86**
				Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:		352

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

J-2: Derivation of Estimates (9 of 9)

d. Estimate of Factor D.

i. Non-Concurrent Waiver. Complete the following table for each waiver year. Enter data into the Unit, # Users, Avg. Units Per User, and Avg. Cost/Unit fields for all the Waiver Service/Component items. Select Save and Calculate to

automatically calculate and populate the Component Costs and Total Costs fields. All fields in this table must be completed in order to populate the Factor D fields in the J-1 Composite Overview table.

Waiver Year: Year 5

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost
Adult Day Health Total:						**2154042.00**
Adult Day Health	15 min.	253	4257.00	2.00	**2154042.00**	
Habilitation Training Specialist Services Total:						**59146686.00**
Habilitation Training Specialist Services	15 min.	2154	6780.00	4.05	**59146686.00**	
Homemaker Total:						**1012704.00**
Homemaker	15 min.	77	3288.00	4.00	**1012704.00**	
Prevocational Services Total:						**11759532.00**
Prevocational Services	1 hour	1555	822.00	9.20	**11759532.00**	
Respite Total:						**1978808.34**
Respite	15 min.	223	2083.00	4.26	**1978808.34**	
Supported Employment Total:						**19274368.89**
Individual	1 hour	519	299.00	16.78	**2603937.18**	
Group	1 hour	1223	1003.00	13.59	**16670431.71**	
Nursing Total:						**1424062.50**
Training and Evaluation	15 min.	132	159.00	14.50	**304326.00**	
Skilled Nursing	Visit	57	389.00	50.50	**1119736.50**	
Prescribed Drugs Total:						**997560.00**
Prescribed Drugs	1 Rx each	489	24.00	85.00	**997560.00**	
Agency Companion Total:						**6344422.98**
Agency Companion	Per day	149	343.00	124.14	**6344422.98**	
Audiology Services Total:						**4587.00**
Audiology Services	Per service	33	4.00	34.75	**4587.00**	
Community Transition Services Total:						**40000.00**
Community Transition Services					**40000.00**	
			GRAND TOTAL:			**249926147.39**
			Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:			**3220**
			Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):			**77616.82**
			Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:			352

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost
	Per service	10	2.00	2000.00		
Daily Living Supports Total:						**82907440.00**
Daily Living Supports	Per day	1565	344.00	154.00	**82907440.00**	
Dental Services Total:						**994512.75**
Dental Services	Visit	1785	11.00	50.65	**994512.75**	
Environmental Accessibility Adaptations and Architectural Modification Total:						**217321.60**
Environmental Accessibility Adaptations and Architectural Modification	Per item	80	2.00	1358.26	**217321.60**	
Extended Duty Nursing Total:						**3766581.00**
Extended Duty Nursing	15 min.	63	9198.00	6.50	**3766581.00**	
Family Counseling Total:						**284054.55**
Family Counseling	15 min.	93	185.00	16.51	**284054.55**	
Family Training Total:						**4714659.00**
Individual Training	Session	426	117.00	29.18	**1454389.56**	
Group Training	Session	1031	27.00	117.12	**3260269.44**	
Group Home Total:						**28803861.60**
Group Home	Per day	673	340.00	125.88	**28803861.60**	
Intensive Personal Support Total:						**806792.40**
Intensive Personal Support	1 hour	74	673.00	16.20	**806792.40**	
Nutrition Services Total:						**1788998.40**
Nutrition Services	15 min.	1260	51.00	27.84	**1788998.40**	
Occupational Therapy Services Total:						**720000.00**
Occupational Therapy Services	15 min.	375	96.00	20.00	**720000.00**	
Physical Therapy Services Total:						**1032000.00**
Physical Therapy Services	15 min.	645	80.00	20.00	**1032000.00**	
Psychological Services Total:						**2448793.44**
Psychological Services	15 min.				**2448793.44**	

GRAND TOTAL:	**249926147.39**
Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:	**3220**
Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):	**77616.82**
Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:	352

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost
		856	138.00	20.73		
Specialized Foster Care also known as Specialized Family Home/Care Total:						**3016818.00**
Specialized Foster Care also known as Specialized Family Home/Care	Per day	161	347.00	54.00	**3016818.00**	
Specialized Medical Supplies and Assistive Technology Total:						**4580356.21**
Assistive Technology	Per item	478	20.00	61.40	**586984.00**	
Specialized Medical Supplies	Per item	1297	3539.00	0.87	**3993372.21**	
Speech Therapy Services Total:						**893727.56**
Speech Therapy Services	15 min.	506	94.00	18.79	**893727.56**	
Transportation Total:						**8813457.17**
Transportation	1 mile	2993	4991.00	0.59	**8813457.17**	
				GRAND TOTAL:		**249926147.39**
				Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:		**3220**
				Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):		**77616.82**
				Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:		352